HIGHLANDER

2014

OWNER'S MANUAL

TOYOTA

Your Toyota dealer

Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.
If there is not a Toyota dealer near you, please call the following number:

■ U.S. OWNERS

- In the U.S. mainland or Canada:
  Toyota Customer Experience Center
  1-800-331-4331 (Toll-Free)
- In Hawaii:
  Servco Automotive Customer Services
  1-888-272-5515 (Toll-Free)

■CANADIAN OWNERS

- In Canada or the U.S. mainland:
  Toyota Canada Customer Interaction Centre
  1-888-TOYOTA-8 or **1-888-869-6828** (Toll-Free)

Please access our **websites** for further information.

- The U.S. mainland: **www.toyota.com**
- Hawaii: **www.toyotahawaii.com**
- Canada : **www.toyota.ca**

©2013 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	**Audio system**	Operating the audio system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
10	**For owners**	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information..... 8
Reading this manual 12
How to search..... 13
Pictorial index 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 26
For safety drive 28
Seat belts 30
SRS airbags 40
Front passenger occupant classification system 53
Safety information for children 60
Child restraint systems..... 61
Installing child restraints..... 65
Exhaust gas precautions..... 79

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system..... 80
Alarm..... 82
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) 85

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 88
Gauge and meters..... 94
Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 97
Multi-information display (with color display)..... 101
Eco Driving Indicator 107
Fuel consumption information..... 109

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys..... 114

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 121
Back door 129
Glass hatch..... 142
Smart key system 147

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats..... 155
Rear seats 157
Driving position memory 164
Head restraints 168

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 172
Inside rear view mirror..... 174
Outside rear view mirrors..... 176

3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 178
Moon roof..... 182
Panoramic moon roof..... 186

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle..... 192
Cargo and luggage..... 201
Vehicle load limits 206
Trailer towing..... 207
Dinghy towing..... 224

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)..... 225
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)..... 228
Automatic transmission 234
Turn signal lever..... 239
Parking brake..... 240

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 241
Automatic High Beam.....246
Fog light switch.....252
Windshield wipers and washer.....253
Rear window wiper and washer.....255

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap.....257

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 261
Dynamic radar cruise control.....266
LDA (Lane Departure Alert).....280
Rear view monitor system 288
All-wheel drive lock switch 297
Driving assist systems 298
Downhill assist control system 304
PCS (Pre-Collision System).....306
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor).....313
• The Blind Spot Monitor function.....317
• The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 320

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips.....323
Off-road precautions.....327

5 Audio system

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 334
Audio system..... 338
Steering wheel audio switches 341
USB Port/AUX Port 342
Basic audio operations..... 343

5-2. Setup
Setup menu..... 345
General settings 346
Audio settings..... 347
Display settings 348
Voice settings..... 349

5-3. Using the Multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 350
List screen operation..... 351
Optimal use of the audio system..... 353

5-4. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 354

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs
CD player operation.....356

5-6. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod 362
Listening to a USB memory device 366
Using the AUX port.....370

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®
Preparations to use wireless communication 371
Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time.....375
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time.....376
Registering a Bluetooth® device 377
Connecting a Bluetooth® device 379
Displaying a Bluetooth® device details.....381
Detailed Bluetooth® system settings.....382

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio
Listening to Bluetooth® Audio 383
5-9. Bluetooth® phone
Using a Bluetooth® Phone 384
Making a call 386
Receiving a call 389
Speaking on the phone 390
Bluetooth® phone message function 393
Using the steering wheel switches 397
Bluetooth® phone settings 398
Contact/Call History Settings 399
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 408
5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 412
5-11. Using the voice command system
Voice command system 417

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Front manual air conditioning system 422
Front automatic air conditioning system 428
Rear manual air conditioning system 435
Rear automatic air conditioning system 438
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 441
6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 444
• Interior lights 444
• Personal lights 445
6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features 446
• Glove box 447
• Console box 447
• Bottle holders 448
• Cup holders 449
• Auxiliary boxes 451
• Open tray 452
Luggage compartment features 453

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 455

- Sun visors 455
- Vanity mirrors..... 455
- Conversation mirror 456
- Clock..... 457
- Outside temperature display..... 458
- Power outlets 459
- Rear sunshades..... 462
- Armrest 463
- Coat hooks..... 464
- Assist grips 464
- Side table..... 465

Garage door opener..... 466

Safety Connect..... 473

Compass 479

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 484

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 487

7-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 490

General maintenance 493

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 497

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions.....498

Hood 500

Positioning a floor jack.....502

Engine compartment 503

Tires.....515

Tire inflation pressure 525

Wheels.....528

Air conditioning filter 530

Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 532

Checking and replacing fuses.....535

Light bulbs 539

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 554
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 555
8-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 557
If you think something is wrong..... 561
Fuel pump shut off system..... 562
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 563
If a warning message is displayed..... 572
If you have a flat tire..... 590
If the engine will not start 615
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 617
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 618
If the vehicle battery is discharged 621
If your vehicle overheats ... 626
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 629

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 632
Fuel information.....646
Tire information.....649
9-2. Customization
Customizable features.....662
Items to initialize 672

10 For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners.....674
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French).....675
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French).....678

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....688
Alphabetical index 694

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and, it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped)
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. Furthermore, these computers do not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

● Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a law suit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

● Usage of data collected through Safety Connect (U.S. mainland only)

If your Toyota has Safety Connect and if you have subscribed to those services, please refer to the Safety Connect Telematics Subscription Service Agreement for information on data collected and its usage.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a nontrivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.
To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a law suit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

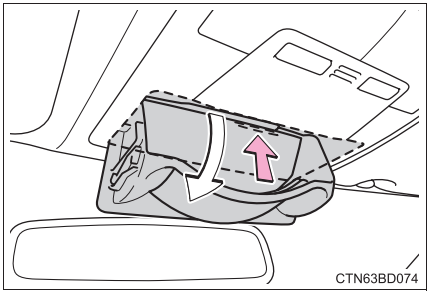
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

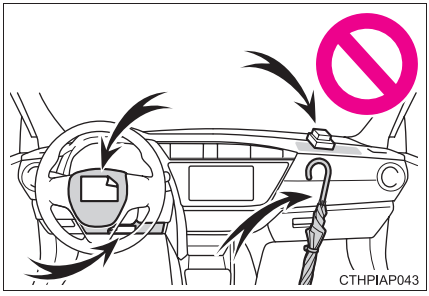
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

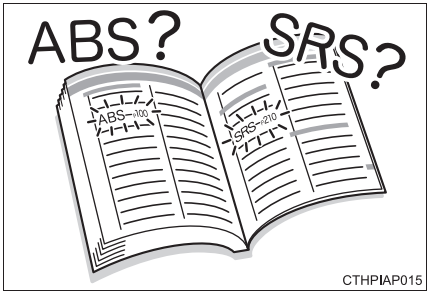
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

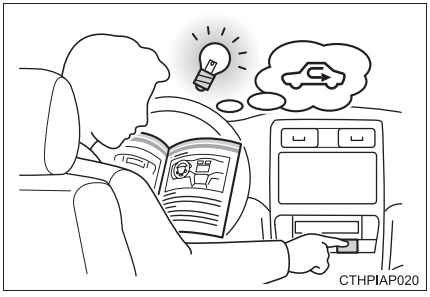
Searching by name

- Alphabetical index.....P. 694



Searching by installation position

- Pictorial index.....P. 14

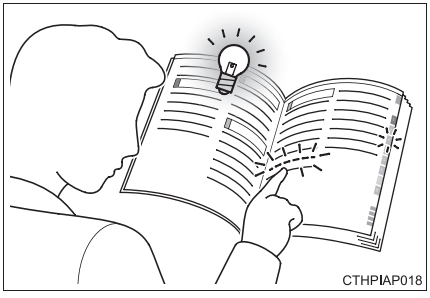


Searching by symptom or sound

- What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....P. 688

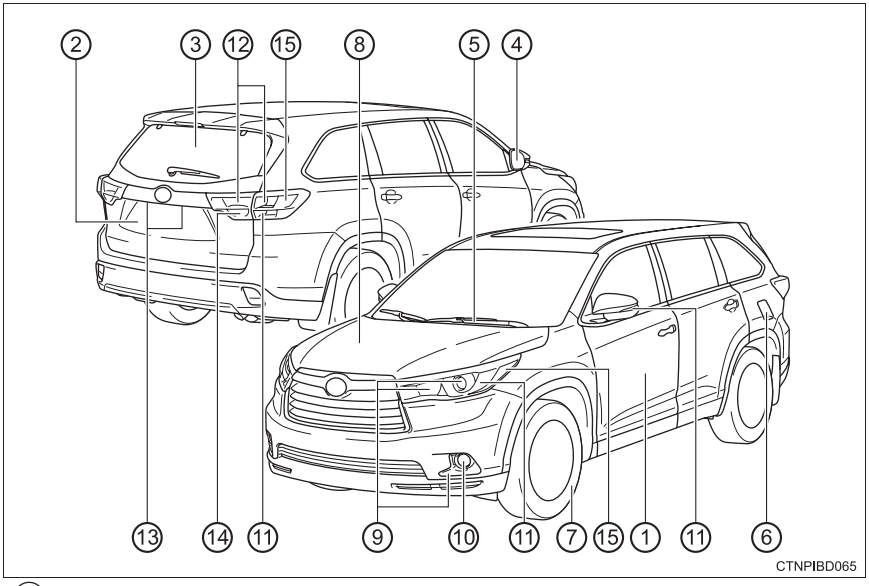
Searching by title

- Table of contents.....P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



① **Doors . . . . . P. 121**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 121
Opening/closing the side windows. . . . . P. 178
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key* . . . . . P. 618
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 565, 574

② **Back door . . . . . P. 129**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 121
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 565, 575

③ **Glass hatch* . . . . . P. 142**
Warning lights/warning messages . . . . . P. 565, 576

④ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 176**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 176
Folding the mirrors. . . . . P. 176
Driving position memory* . . . . . P. 164
Defogging the mirrors* . . . . . P. 424, 430

⑤ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 253**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 323
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*. . . . . P. 424, 431

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 257**
Refueling method. . . . . P. 257
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 635

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 515**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 642
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 323
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system . . . . . P. 515
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 590

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 500**
Opening . . . . . P. 500
Engine oil . . . . . P. 636
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 626
Warning messages . . . . . P. 575

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 539, Watts: P. 645)

⑨ **Headlights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 241**

⑩ **Front fog lights*. . . . . P. 252**

⑪ **Turn signal lights . . . . . P. 239**

⑫ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 241**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 298
Downhill assist control system* . . . . . P. 304

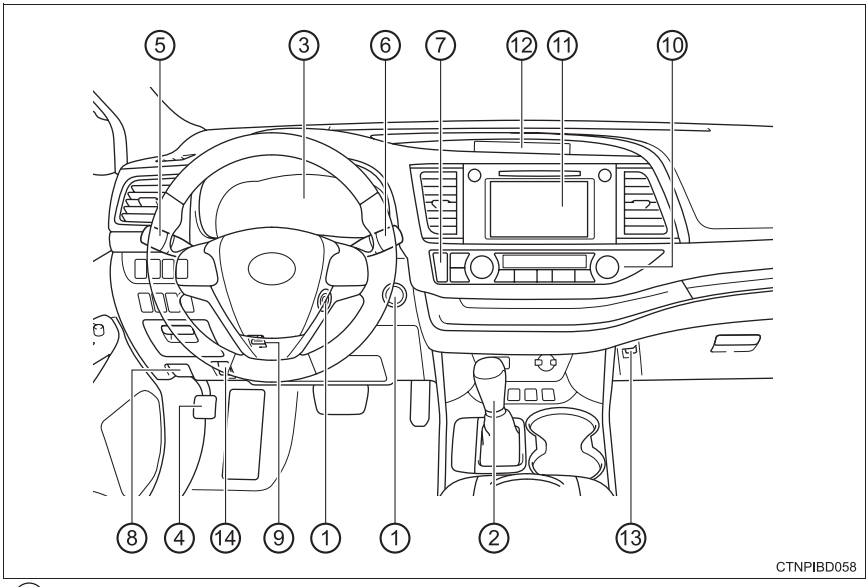
⑬ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 241**

⑭ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R . . . . . P. 234

⑮ **Side marker lights . . . . . P. 241**

*: If equipped

Instrument panel



① **Engine switch. . . . . P. 225, 228**
Starting the engine/changing the modes . . . . . P. 225, 228
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 555
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 615
Warning messages*1 . . . . . P. 586

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 234**
Changing the shift position. . . . . P. 234
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 557
When the shift lever does not move. . . . . P. 617

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 94**
Reading the meters/adjusting the meter light . . . . . P. 94
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 88
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 563
Multi-information display . . . . . P. 97, 101
Display . . . . . P. 97, 101
When a warning message or indicator is displayed. . . . . P. 572

④ **Parking brake . . . . . P. 240**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 240
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 324
Warning buzzer/message . . . . . P. 572

⑤ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 239**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 241
Headlights/tail lights/daytime running lights . . . . . P. 241
Front fog lights*1 . . . . . P. 252

⑥ **Wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 253, 255**
Usage . . . . . P. 253, 255
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 514
Warning messages . . . . . P. 582

⑦ **Emergency flasher switch . . . . . P. 554**

⑧ **Hood lock release lever. . . . . P. 500**

⑨ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 172**
Adjustment. . . . . P. 172

⑩ **Manual air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 422**
Automatic air conditioning system*1 . . . . . P. 428
Usage . . . . . P. 422, 428
Rear window defogger. . . . . P. 424, 430

⑪ **Audio system*1, 2 . . . . . P. 338**
Navigation system*1, 3

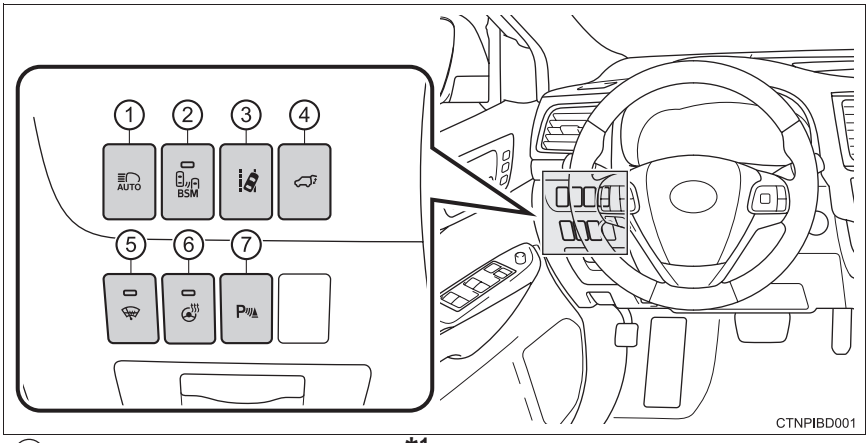
⑫ **Clock. . . . . P. 457**

⑬ **Power back door main switch*1. . . . . P. 132**

⑭ **Fuel filler door opener switch. . . . . P. 259**

*1: If equipped
*2: For Entune Audio Plus, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.
*3: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Switches



① **Automatic High Beam switch*1 . . . . . P. 246**

② **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*1 . . . . . P. 313**

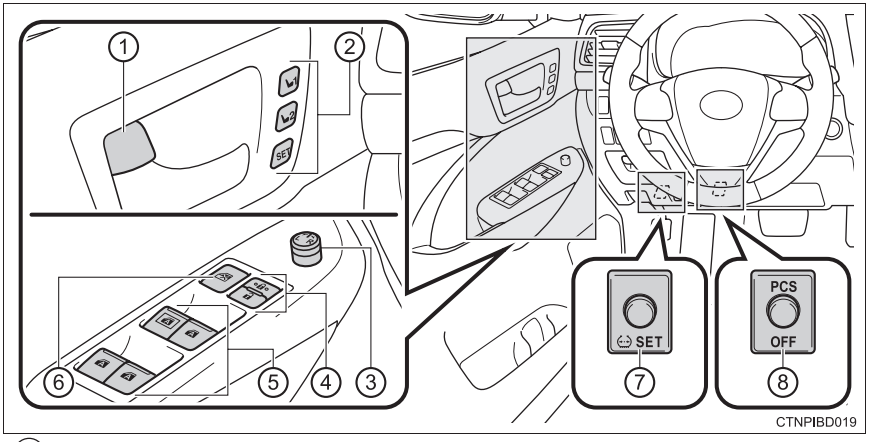
③ **LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch*1 . . . . . P. 280**

④ **Power back door switch*1 . . . . . P. 129**

⑤ **Windshield wiper de-icer switch*1 . . . . . P. 424, 431**

⑥ **Heated steering wheel switch*1 . . . . . P. 442**

⑦ **Intuitive parking assist switch*1, 2**



① **Inside lock buttons** . . . . . **P. 125**

② **Driving position memory switches*1** . . . . . **P. 164**

③ **Outside rear view mirror switch** . . . . . **P. 176**

④ **Door lock switches** . . . . . **P. 125**

⑤ **Power window switches** . . . . . **P. 178**

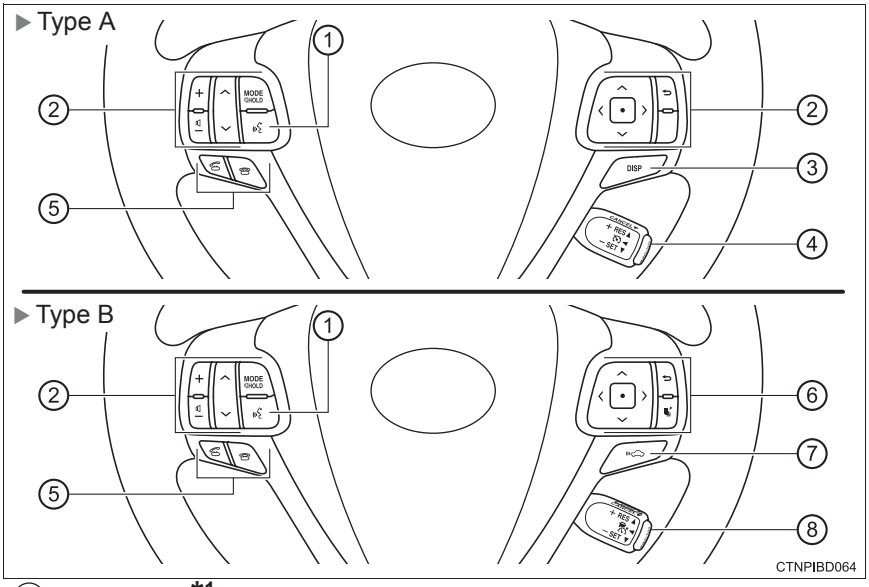
⑥ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 179**

⑦ **Tire pressure warning reset switch** . . . . . **P. 517**

⑧ **PCS OFF switch*1** . . . . . **P. 307**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.



① **Talk switch*1** . . . . . **P. 417**

② **Audio remote control switches*1** . . . . . **P. 341**

③ **“DISP” switch** . . . . . **P. 97**

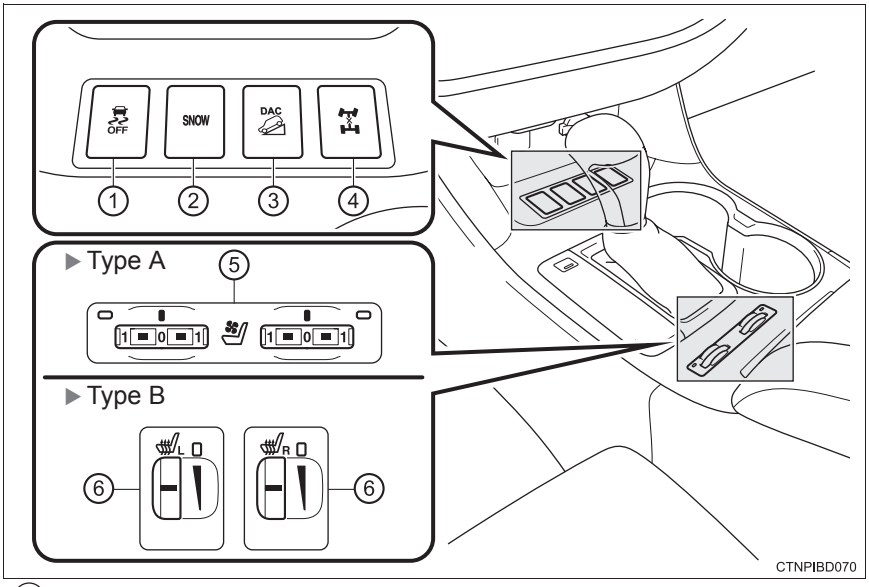
④ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control . . . . . P. 261

⑤ **Telephone switches*1** . . . . . **P. 397**

⑥ **Meter control switches** . . . . . **P. 102**

⑦ **Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2** . . . . . **P. 269**

⑧ **Cruise control switch**
Cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 261
Dynamic radar cruise control*2 . . . . . P. 266



1 **VSC OFF switch** . . . . . **P. 300**

2 **“SNOW” button** . . . . . **P. 235**

3 **“DAC” switch*2** . . . . . **P. 304**

4 **All-wheel drive lock switch*2** . . . . . **P. 297**

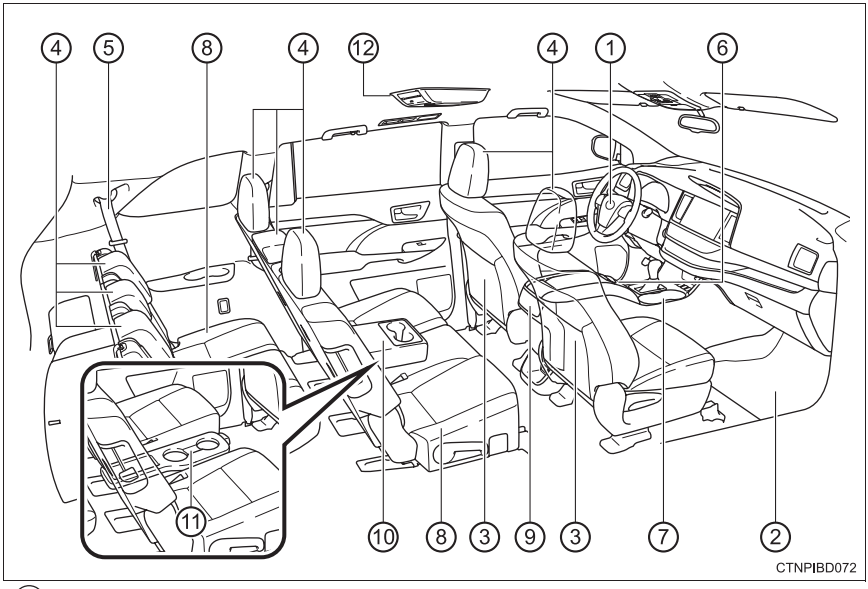
5 **Seat heater/ventilator switches*2** . . . . . **P. 442**

6 **Seat heater switches*2** . . . . . **P. 442**

*1: For vehicles with a navigation system or Entune Audio Plus, refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

*2: If equipped

Interior



① **SRS airbags** . . . . . **P. 40**

② **Floor mats** . . . . . **P. 26**

③ **Front seats** . . . . . **P. 155**

④ **Head restraints** . . . . . **P. 168**

⑤ **Seat belts** . . . . . **P. 30**

⑥ **Console box** . . . . . **P. 447**

⑦ **Cup holders** . . . . . **P. 449**

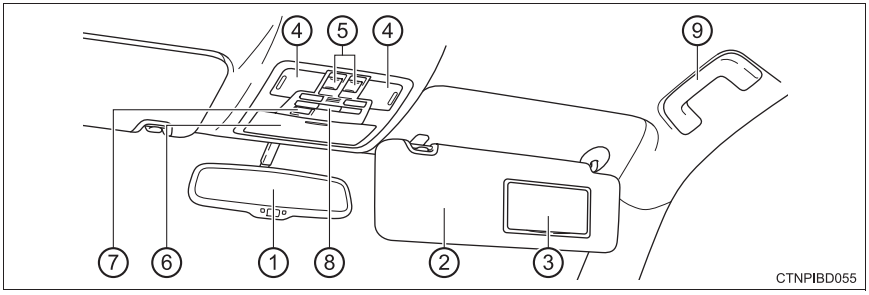
⑧ **Rear seats** . . . . . **P. 157**

⑨ **Rear manual air conditioning switches*1** . . . . . **P. 435**
Rear automatic air conditioning switches*1 . . . . . **P. 438**
Second seat heater switches*1 . . . . . **P. 443**

⑩ **Armrest** . . . . . **P. 463**

⑪ **Side table*1** . . . . . **P. 465**

⑫ **Rear seat entertainment system*1, 2**



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 174**

② **Sun visors** . . . . . **P. 455**

③ **Vanity mirrors** . . . . . **P. 455**

④ **Interior lights/personal lights** . . . . . **P. 444**

⑤ **Moon roof switches*1** . . . . . **P. 182**
Panoramic moon roof switches*1 . . . . . **P. 186**

⑥ **Auxiliary boxes** . . . . . **P. 451**
Conversation mirror . . . . . **P. 456**

⑦ **“SOS” button*1** . . . . . **P. 473**

⑧ **Garage door opener switches*1** . . . . . **P. 466**

⑨ **Assist grips** . . . . . **P. 464**

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 26

For safety drive 28

Seat belts 30

SRS airbags 40

Front passenger occupant classification system 53

Safety information for children 60

Child restraint systems..... 61

Installing child restraints..... 65

Exhaust gas precautions..... 79

1-2. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 80

Alarm..... 82

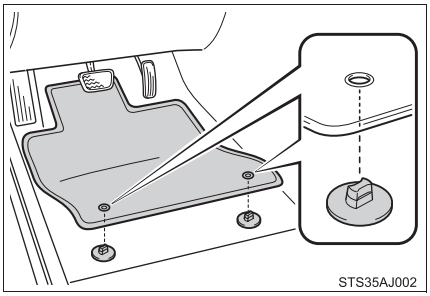
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) 85

Before driving

Floor mat

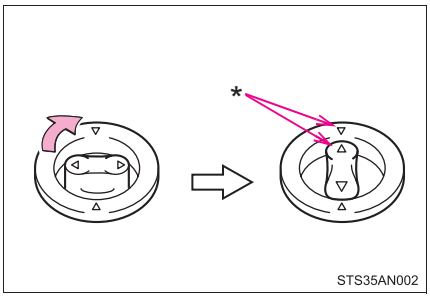
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.


STS35AJ002

2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



STS35AN002

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

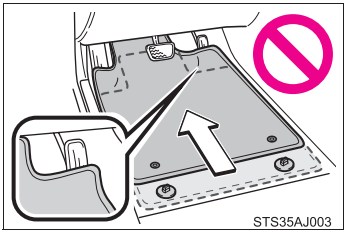
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to an accident, or leading to death or a serious injury.

■When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■Before driving

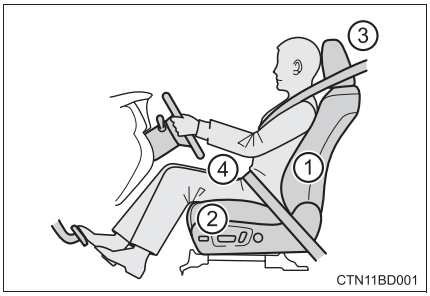
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 155)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 155)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 168)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 30)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 30)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 174, 176)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

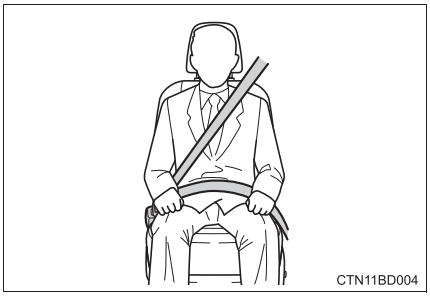
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

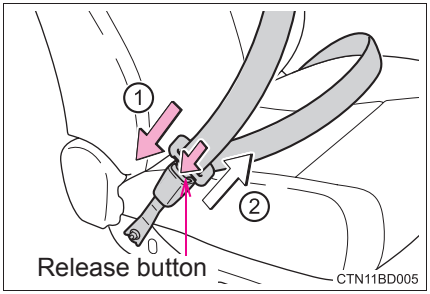
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt (except for the third center seat)

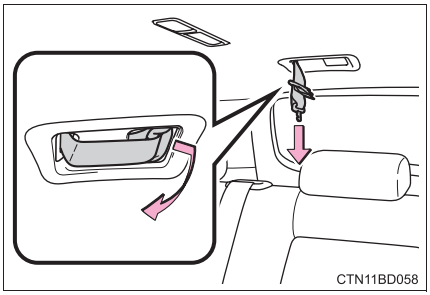
① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

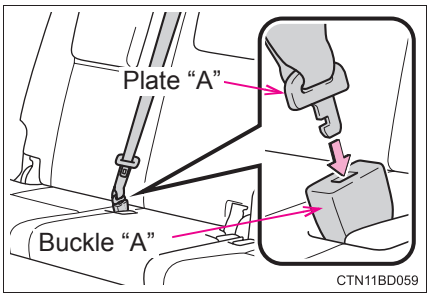


Fastening the seat belt (for the third center seat)

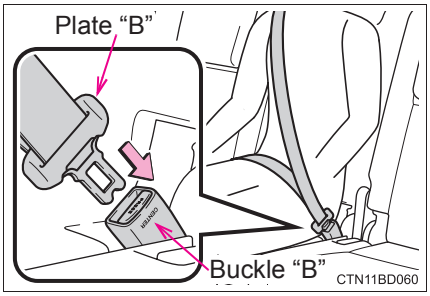
1 Take the plate out of the holder, and then pull down the seat belt.



2 Push plate “A” into buckle “A” until a click sound is heard.

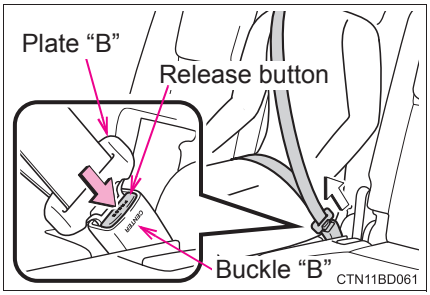


3 Push plate “B” into buckle “B” until a click sound is heard.



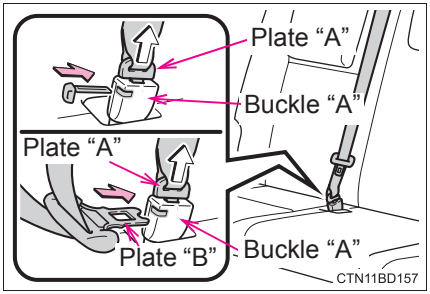
Releasing and stowing the seat belt (for the third center seat)

1 To release plate “B”, press the release button on buckle “B”.

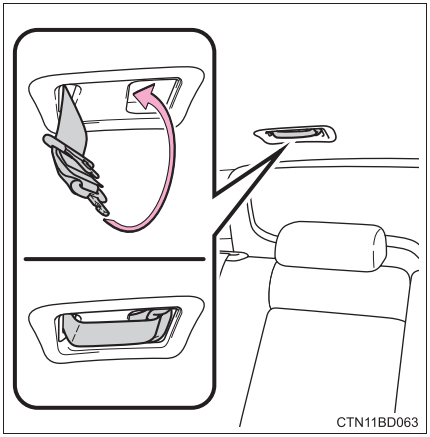


2 To release plate “A”, insert the key (→P. 114) or plate “B” into the hole on buckle “A”.

Retract the belt slowly when releasing and stowing the seat belt.



3 Holding plate “A” and “B” together, insert both plates into the holder on the roof.

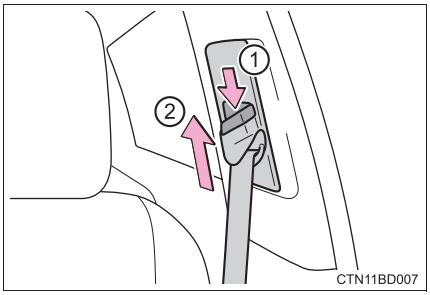


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

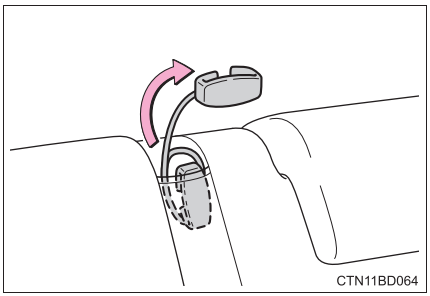
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt comfort guide (for the third center seat)

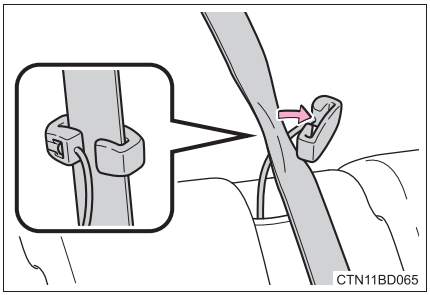
If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, use the seat belt comfort guide.

1 Pull the comfort guide from the pocket.

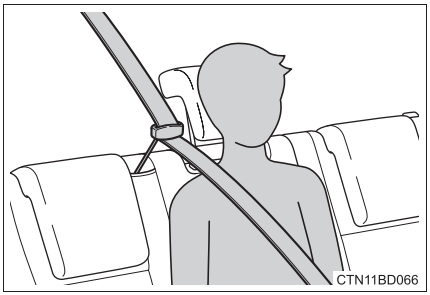


2 Slide the belt past the slot of the guide.

The elastic cord must be behind the seat belt.

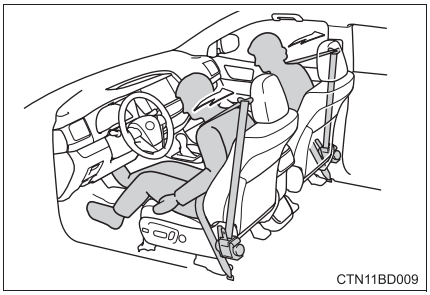


3 Buckle the seat belt and position it comfortably.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision or a vehicle rollover.



The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

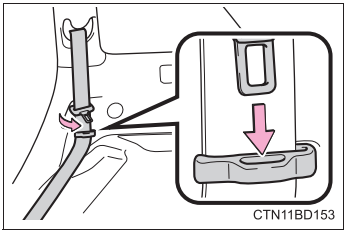
Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 65)

When not using the rear seat belts

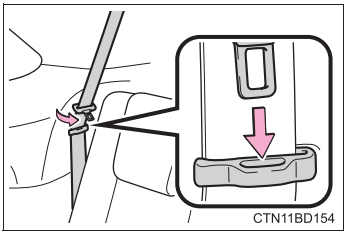
▶ Second seat belts

Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.



▶ Third seat belts

Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates to prevent the shoulder belts from being damaged.



Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

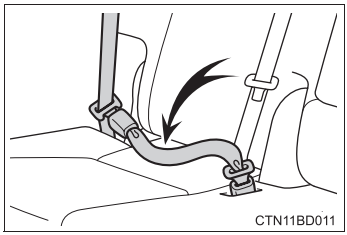
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 61)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 30)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated (front seats)

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

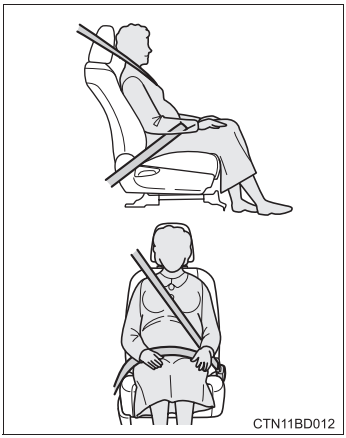
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 30)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 30)

WARNING

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)**

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 33)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

WARNING

■ **Using a seat belt comfort guide (third center seat)**

Failure to observe the following precautions could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

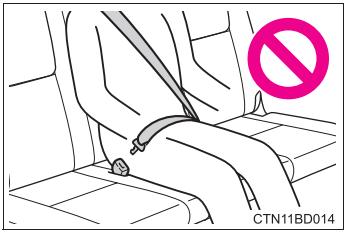
- Make sure the belt is not twisted and that it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt and the guide must be on the front.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident while driving, remove and store the comfort guide in its pocket when it is not in use.
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the neck, and should not fall off the shoulder.

■ **Using a seat belt extender**

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

■ **When using the third center seat belt**

Do not use the third center seat belt with either buckle released. Fastening only one of the buckles may result in death or serious injury in case of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision.



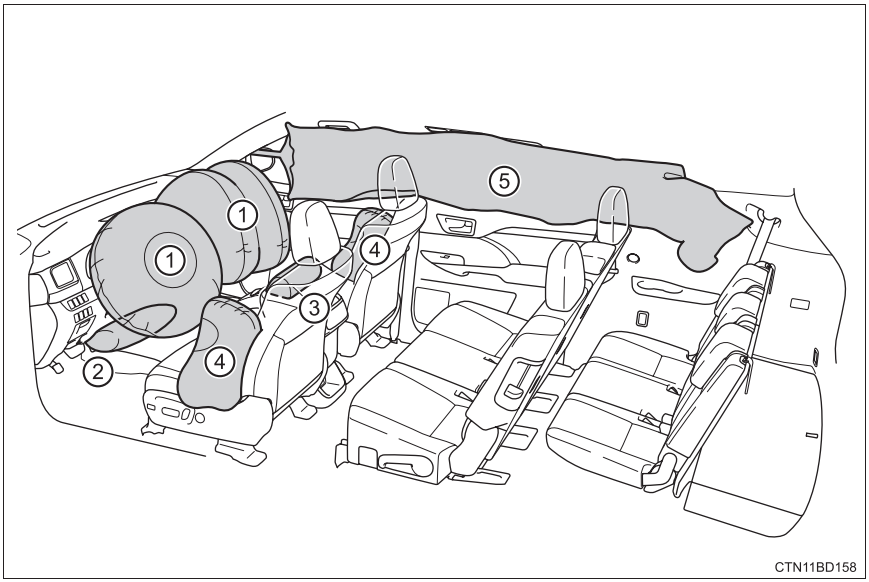
NOTICE

■ **When using a seat belt extender**

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

② SRS driver's knee airbag
Can help provide driver protection

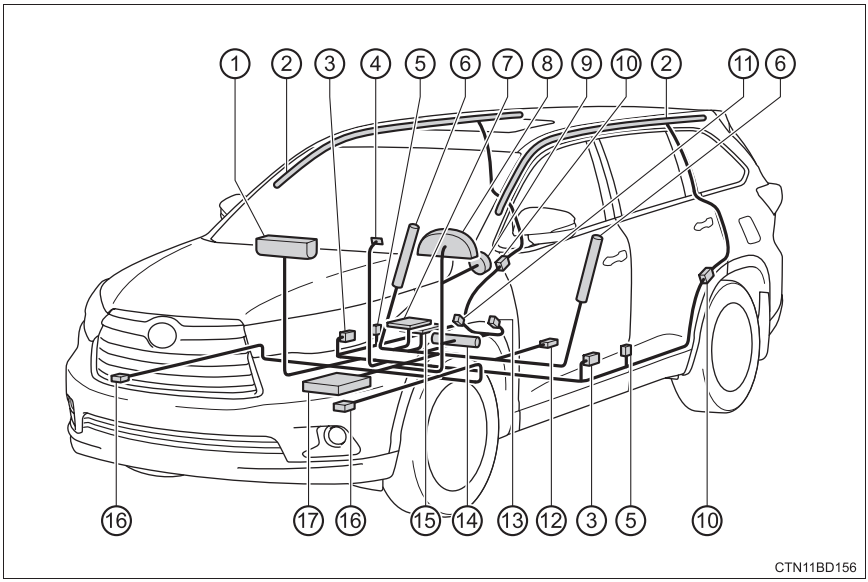
③ SRS seat cushion airbag
Can help restrain the front passenger

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

④ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

⑤ SRS curtain shield airbags
- Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats
- Can prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of vehicle rollover

SRS airbag system components



① Front passenger airbag
② Curtain shield airbags
③ Side impact sensors (front doors)
④ “AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights
⑤ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑥ Side airbags
⑦ Seat cushion airbag
⑧ SRS warning light
⑨ Driver airbag
⑩ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑪ Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch
⑫ Driver’s seat position sensor
⑬ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
⑭ Driver’s knee airbag
⑮ Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
⑯ Front impact sensors
⑰ Airbag sensor assembly

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors etc. shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

■SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

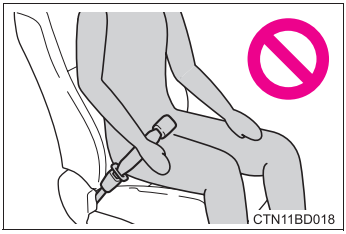
  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

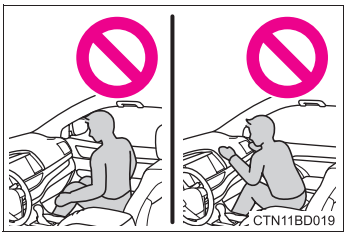
  The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions



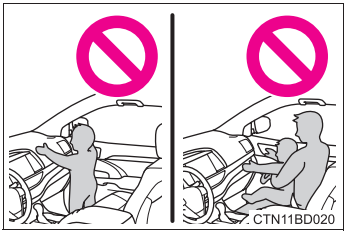
- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 61)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



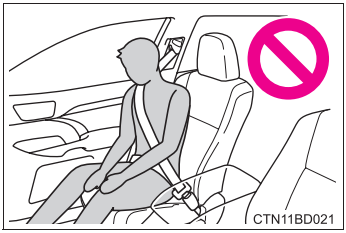
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

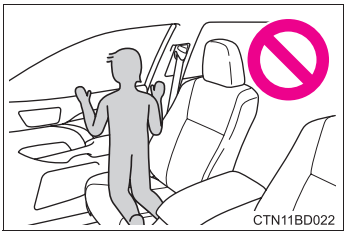
- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



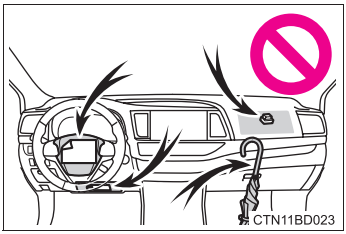
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



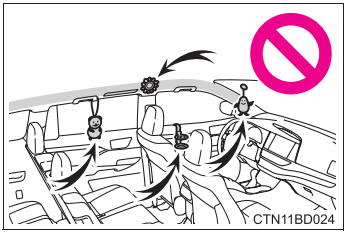
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and driver's knee airbags deploy.



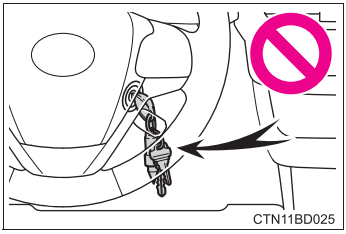
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side window, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Vehicles without a smart key system: Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS driver's knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS driver's knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags and SRS seat cushion airbag inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags and seat cushion airbag from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags and seat cushion airbag to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

WARNING

■ **SRS airbag precautions**

- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- For U.S.A.: For Safety Connect subscribers, if the SRS airbags deploy or in the event of a severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to send an emergency call to the response center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the “SOS” button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services. (→P. 473)

SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 53)
- The SRS seat cushion airbag on the front passenger’s seat will not operate if the occupant is not wearing a seat belt.

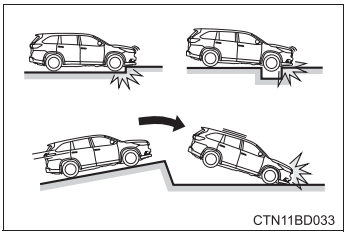
SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

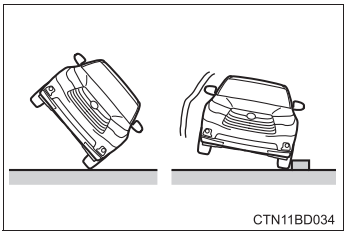
The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situations shown in the illustration.

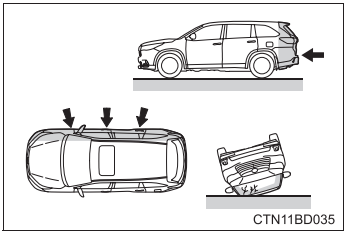
- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

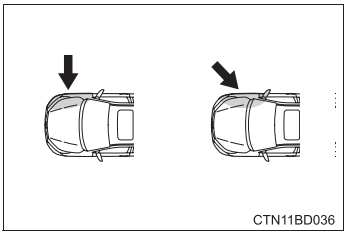
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTN11BD035

Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

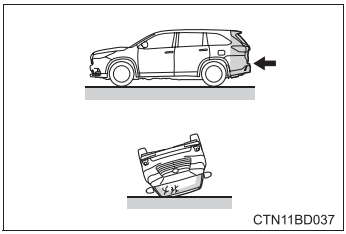
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle


CTN11BD036

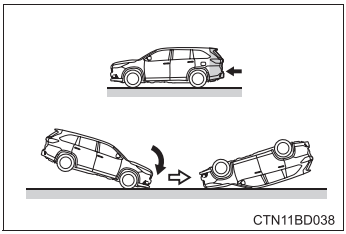
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover


CTN11BD037

The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

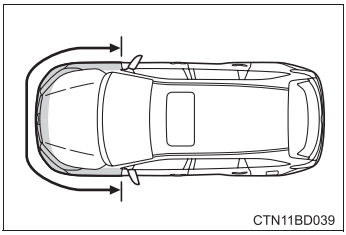
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end


CTN11BD038

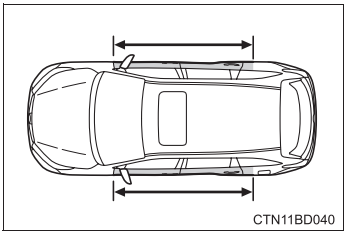
When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

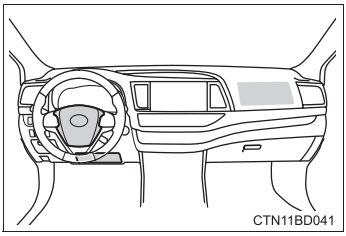
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.


CTN11BD039

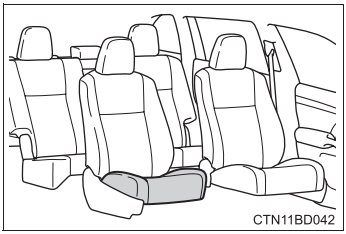
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.


CTN11BD040

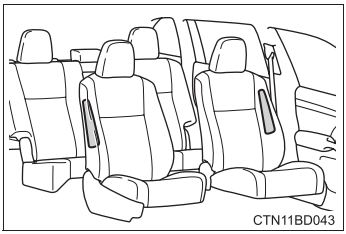
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



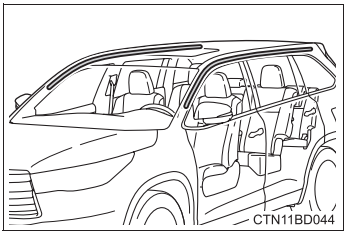
- The front passenger's seat cushion surface is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

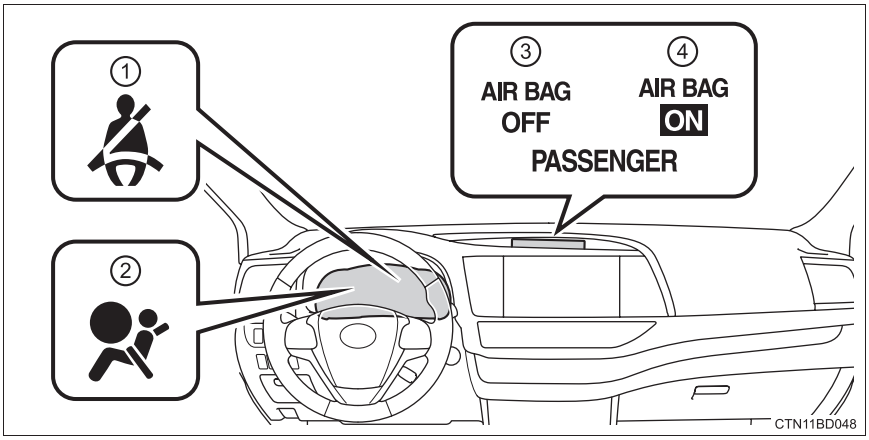


- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.



① Seat belt reminder light

② SRS warning light

③ “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light

④ “AIR BAG ON” indicator light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger seat cushion airbag	Activated*2 or deactivated*3
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

Child*4

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF” or “AIR BAG ON”*4
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated or activated*4
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger seat cushion airbag	Deactivated or activated*4, 2
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

Child restraint system with infant*5

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*6
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger seat cushion airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger seat cushion airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Seat belt reminder light	Off
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger seat cushion airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner and force limiter	Activated

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may not recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: For some children, child in seat, child in booster seat or child in convertible seat, the system may not recognize him/her as a child. Factors which may affect this can be the physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 61)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P. 65)

WARNING

■ Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pockets).
- Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

WARNING

■ **Front passenger occupant classification system precautions**

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 65)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

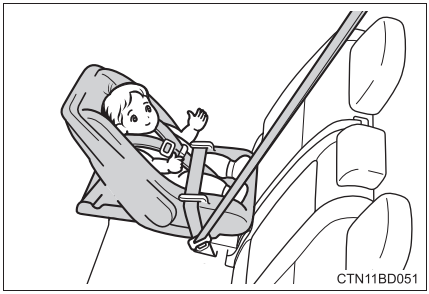
Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 65)

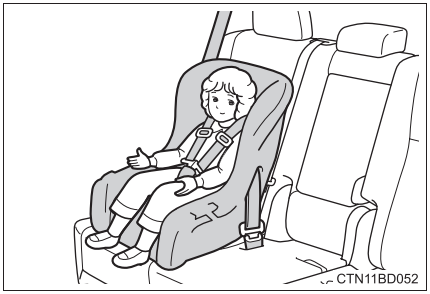
Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child:

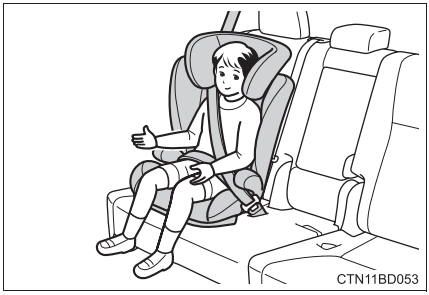
- ▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



- ▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



- ▶ Booster seat



■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- ● Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- ● If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 30)

WARNING

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated.
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of an accident.

WARNING

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **When the child restraint system is not in use**

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

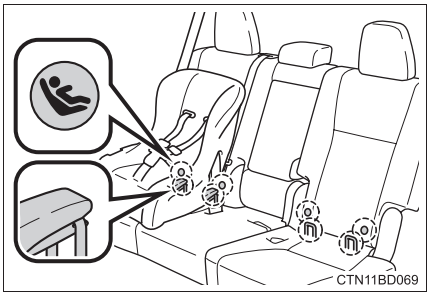
Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.
The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

Child restraint LATCH anchors

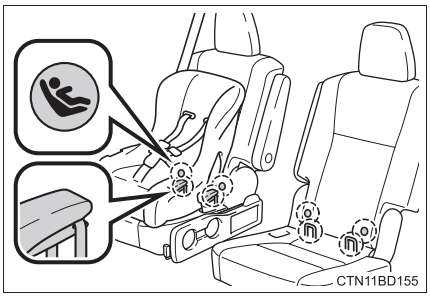
▶ 8-seat models

LATCH anchors are provided for the outboard second seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)

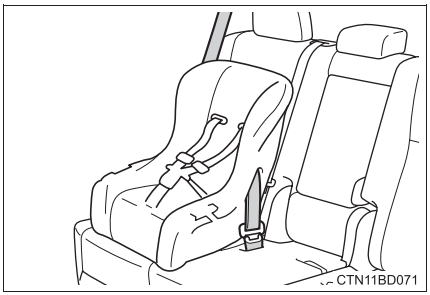


▶ 7-seat models

LATCH anchors are provided for both second seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 35)



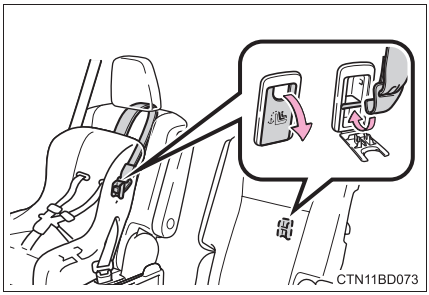
Anchor brackets (for top tether strap)

▶ Second seats (8-seat models)

An anchor bracket is provided for each second seat.

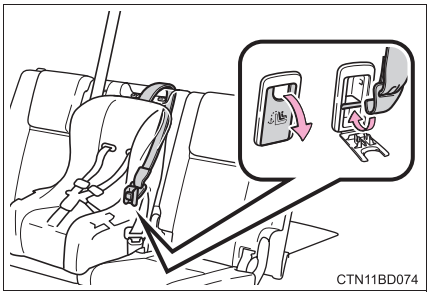
▶ Second seats (7-seat models)

An anchor bracket is provided for both second seats.



▶ Third seats

An anchor bracket is provided for the third center seat.

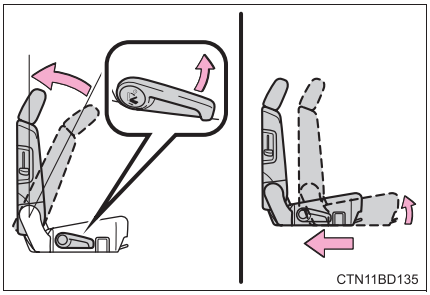


Installation with LATCH system

1 Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

Move the seat as far back as possible.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 169)



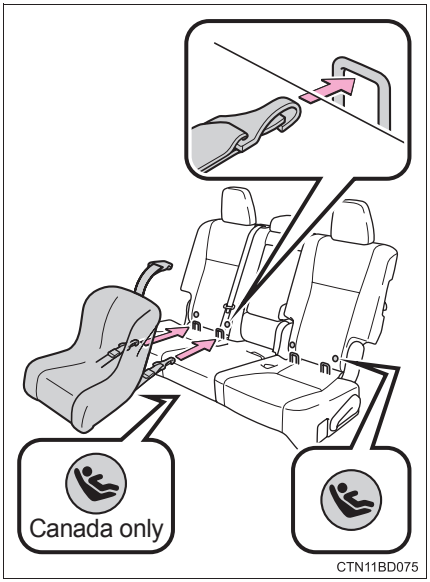
2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

▶ Type A

3 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors.

If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

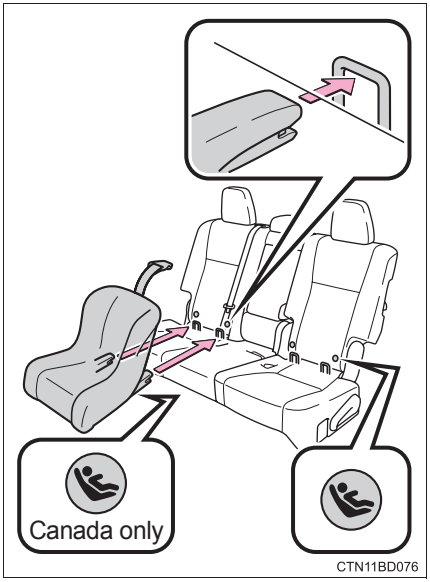


▶ Type B

3 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors.

If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

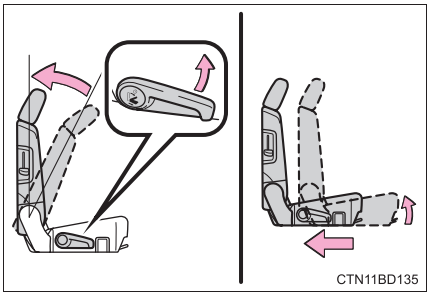
■ Rear-facing — Infant seat/convertible seat

1 Adjusting the seat

▶ Second seats

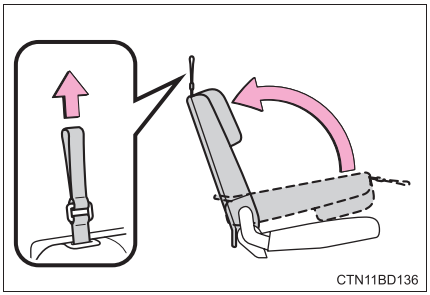
Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

Move the seat as far back as possible.

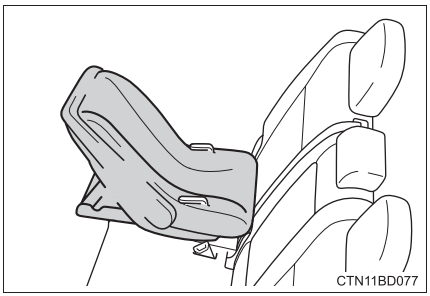


▶ Third seats

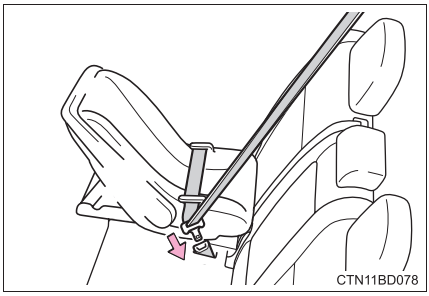
Fold the seatback while pulling the strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).



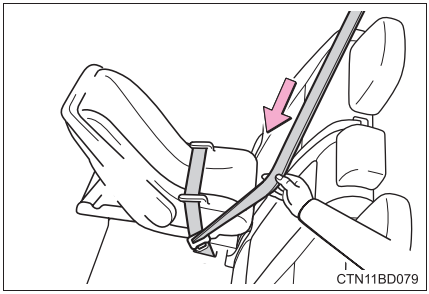
2 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

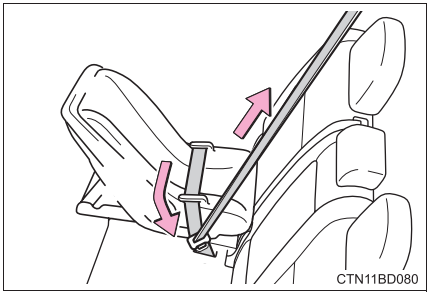


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



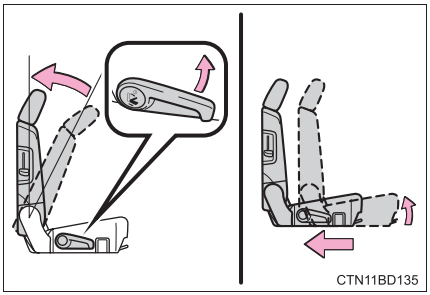
■ Forward-facing — Convertible seat

1 Adjusting the seat

▶ Second seats

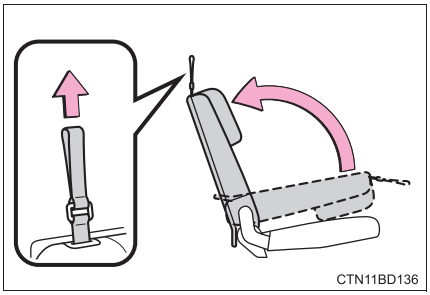
Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

Move the seat as far back as possible.



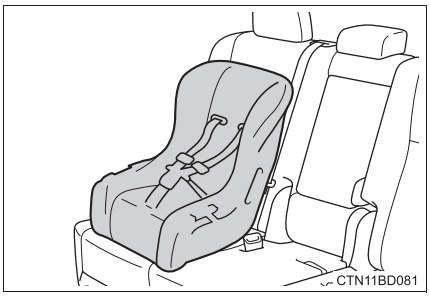
▶ Third seats

Fold the seatback while pulling the strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

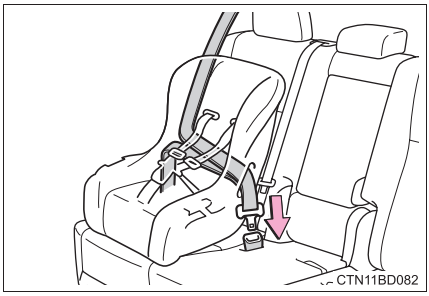


2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

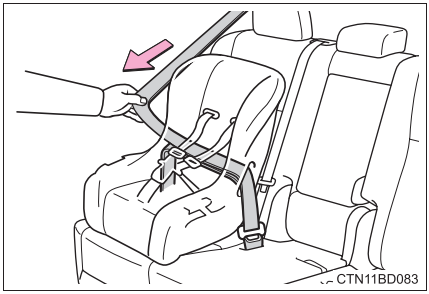
If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 169)



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

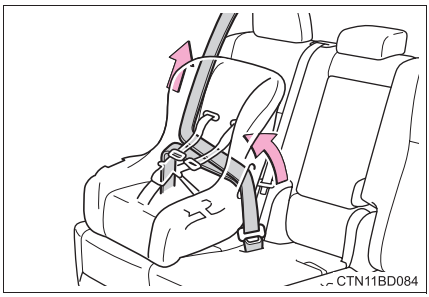


4 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



5 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.



6 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 75)

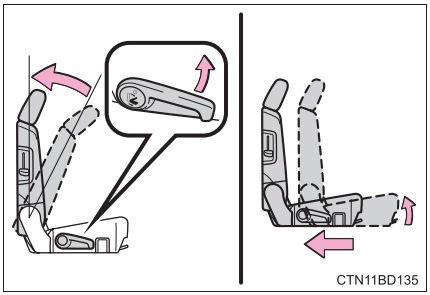
■ Booster seat

1 Adjusting the seat

▶ Second seats

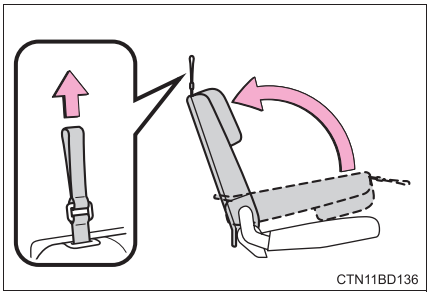
Fold the seatback while pulling the lever. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).

Move the seat as far back as possible.



▶ Third seats

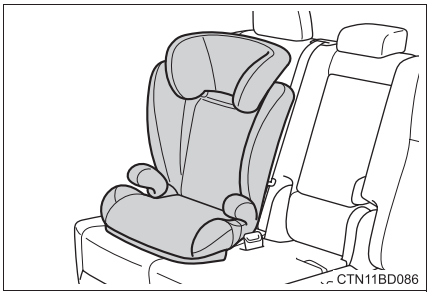
Fold the seatback while pulling the strap. Return the seatback and secure it at the 1st lock position (most upright position).



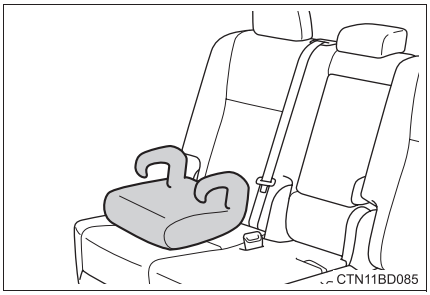
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 169)

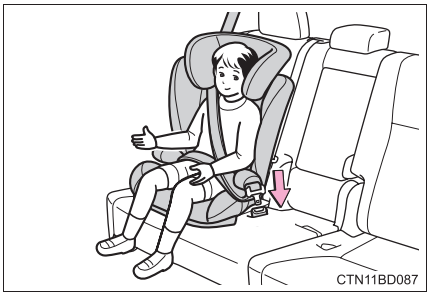
▶ High back type



▶ Booster type



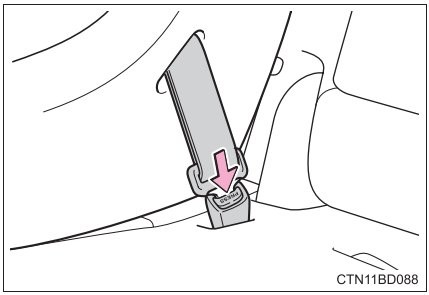
3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 30)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

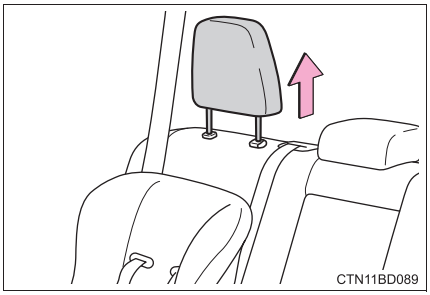
Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



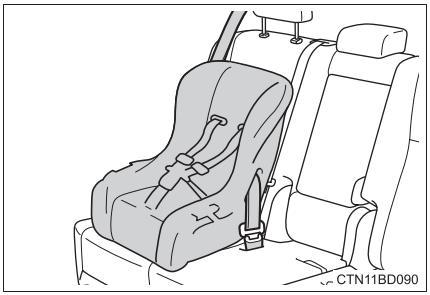
Child restraint systems with a top tether strap

1 Raise the head restraint so that the top tether strap can easily be passed between the head restraint and seatback.

If your child restraint system interferes with a head restraint and cannot be installed properly, install the child restraint system after removing the head restraint. (→P. 169)



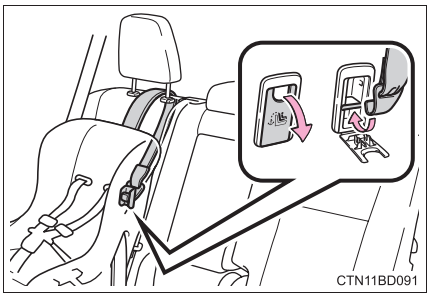
2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or LATCH anchors.



3 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Run the top tether strap under the head restraint.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

WARNING

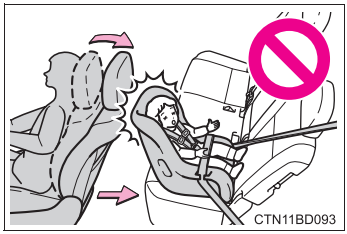
■ **When installing a booster seat**

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P. 35)

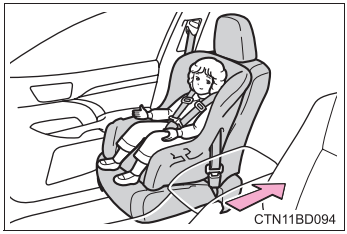
■ **When installing a child restraint system**

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand second seat.
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



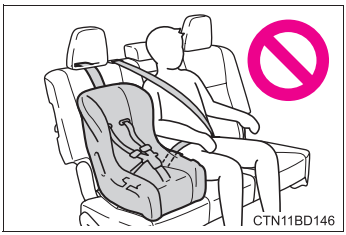
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- When installing a child restraint system on the center second and third seat, adjust both seat cushions to the same position (second seat only) and align both seatbacks at the same angle. The seatbacks must be adjusted to the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- When using the LATCH anchors for a child restraint system, move the seat as far back as possible (second seat only), with the seatback close to the child restraint system.
- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When using the right-hand second and third seat for the child restraint system, do not sit in the center second and third seat. Seat belt function may be impaired, such as being positioned overly high or loose-fitting, which may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



WARNING

■ Do not use a seat belt extender

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door and glass hatch closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door and glass hatch are closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■ Exhaust pipe

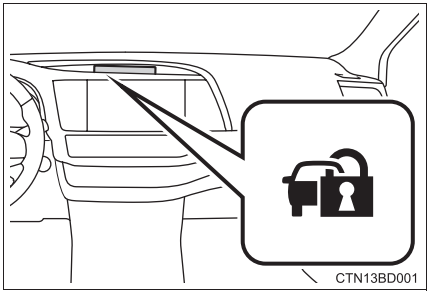
The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



Vehicles without a smart key system:

The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certification for the engine immobilizer system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: WRKRI-44BTY FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-3
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

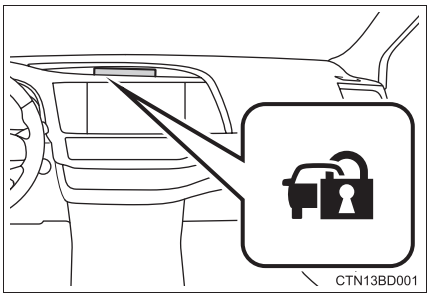
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart key system), wireless remote control or mechanical key.
- The hood is opened.
- The locked glass hatch (if equipped) is opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with smart key system).
- The battery is reconnected.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, glass hatch (if equipped) and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
- Open the glass hatch (if equipped) using the entry function (vehicles with smart key system).

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

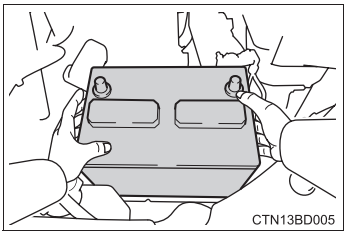
- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and the following openings are closed before the alarm is set.
  - The glass hatch (if equipped)
  - The moon roof (if equipped)
  - The panoramic moon roof (if equipped)
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using a inside lock button.

- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 624)



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following situations, the doors are locked automatically:

- When a person inside the vehicle triggers the alarm by unlocking a door or the back door.
- When a person inside the vehicle unlocks a door or the back door while the alarm is operating.

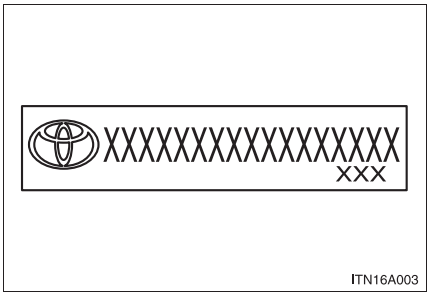
NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.



Instrument cluster

2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 88

Gauge and meters 94

Multi-information display (with monochrome display) 97

Multi-information display (with color display) 101

Eco Driving Indicator..... 107

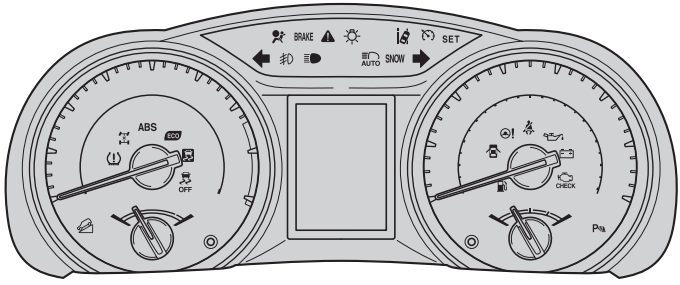
Fuel consumption information 109

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

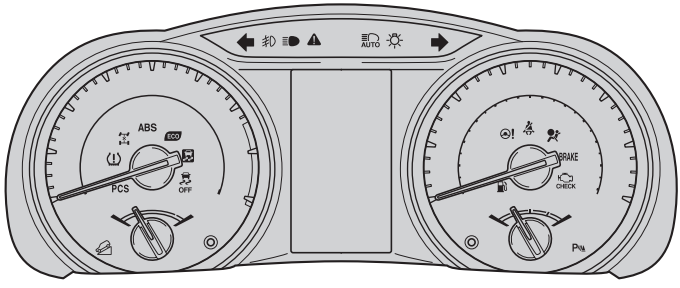
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



CTN20BD083

▶ Vehicles with color display



CTN20BD084

The units used on the meters and some indicators may differ depending on the target region.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1 BRAKE (U.S.A.) — Brake system warning light (→P. 563)

*1 (Canada) — Brake system warning light (→P. 563)

*1, 2 — Charging system warning light (→P. 563)

*1, 2 — Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 563)

*1 CHECK (U.S.A.) — Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 563)

*1 (Canada) — Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 563)

*1 — SRS warning light (→P. 564)

*1 ABS (U.S.A.) — ABS warning light (→P. 564)

*1 ABS (Canada) — ABS warning light (→P. 564)

*1 — Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 564)

*1, 2, 3 PCS — Pre-collision system warning light (→P. 564)

*1 — Slip indicator (→P. 564)

*2 — Open door warning light (→P. 565)

Low fuel level warning light (→P. 565)

Seat belt reminder light (→P. 565)

*1 — Master warning light (→P. 565)

*1 — Tire pressure warning light (→P. 565)

*1: Vehicles without a smart key system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Turn signal indicator (→P. 239)

Headlight indicator (→P. 241)
(U.S.A.)

Tail light indicator (→P. 241)
(Canada)

Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 242)

*2 Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 246)

*2 Front fog light indicator (→P. 252)

*2 Cruise control indicator (→P. 261)

*2 Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 261)

*2 LDA (Lane Departure Alert) indicator (→P. 280)

*2, 3 Intuitive parking assist indicator

*1, 4 Slip indicator (→P. 300)

*1 VSC OFF indicator (→P. 300)

*1, 2, 5 Pre-collision system warning light (→P. 306)

*1, 2 All-wheel drive lock indicator (→P. 297)

*2 Downhill assist control system indicator (→P. 304)

*2, 6, 7 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 313)

*8 Security indicator (→P. 80, 82)

*1, 9 Eco Driving Indicator Light (→P. 107)

Snow mode indicator (→P. 235)

*1, 8 "AIR BAG ON/OFF" indicator (→P. 53)

*1: Vehicles without a smart key system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*2: If equipped

*3: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

*4: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

*6: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system
- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the engine switch is in the “ON” position

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system
- When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

*7: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*8: This light illuminates on the center panel.

*9: The light does not turn on when the system is disabled.

WARNING

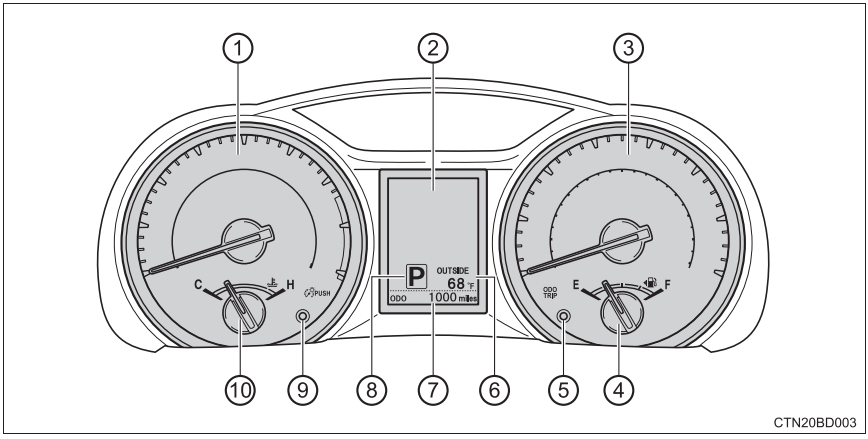
If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning lights not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

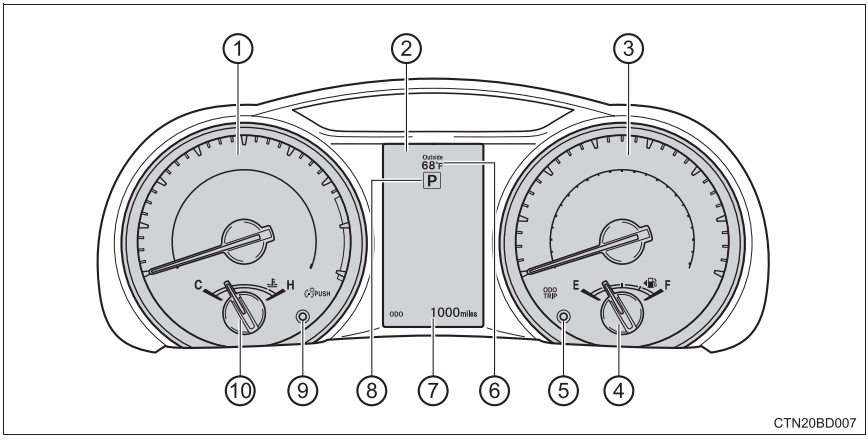
Gauge and meters

The displayed content may differ depending on the type of meter.

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

③ Speedometer

④ Fuel gauge

⑤ Trip meter reset knob

Switches the trip information.

⑥ Outside temperature

⑦ Odometer and trip meter display

⑧ Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 234)

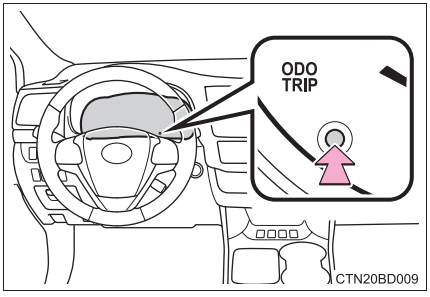
⑨ Meter panel lights control button

⑩ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the trip meter display

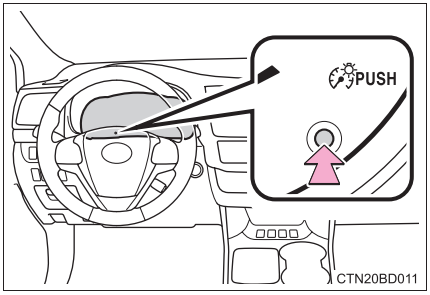
Switches between the trip meter “A” and “B” displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the knob will reset the trip meter.



Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the meter panel lights can be adjusted.

Pressing the button will adjust the brightness of the meter panel lights.



The brightness level of the meters when the surroundings are bright (day mode) and dark (night mode) can be adjusted individually. However, when in day mode, adjusting the brightness level will also change the brightness level of night mode.

The meters and display illuminate when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

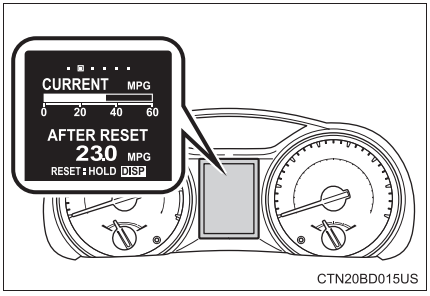
- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 626)

Multi-information display (with monochrome display)

Display contents

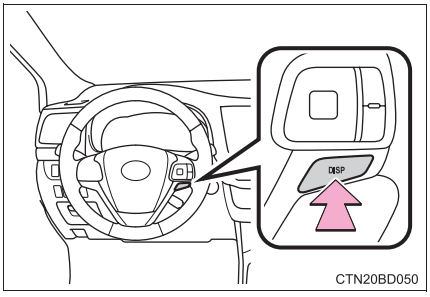
The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data.

- Drive information
- Warning messages (→P. 572)
- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display (→P. 107)



Drive information

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.



- Current fuel consumption

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

  Average fuel economy (after reset*)

  Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset respectively

  Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.
- Distance (driving range)

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the function was reset respectively

  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

  Average fuel economy (after refuel)

  Displays the average fuel economy since the vehicle was refueled respectively

  Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.
- Distance (after reset*)

  Displays the estimated maximum distance driven after the function was reset respectively

  Average vehicle speed (after reset*)

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset
- Customization

  Eco Driving Indicator Light, Language and Units settings can be changed. (→P. 100)
- Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

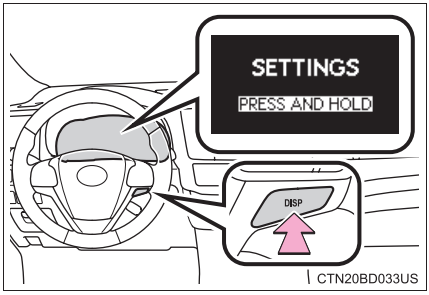
  →P. 107

*: Press and hold the “DISP” switch to reset.

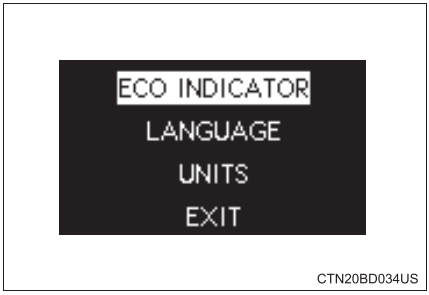
Settings display

■ Changing the settings

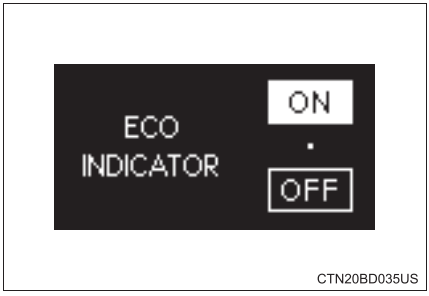
1 Press the “DISP” switch to display the setting display while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode display.



2 Press the “DISP” switch to select the item to be set, then press and hold the “DISP” switch.



3 Press the “DISP” switch to select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.



To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

■ **Customizable items**

● Eco Driving Indicator Light

Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light.

● Language

Select to change the language on the display.

● Units

Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.

Settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 663)

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the “DISP” switch will automatically be turned off.

● When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed

● When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

■ **Cautions during setting up the display**

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

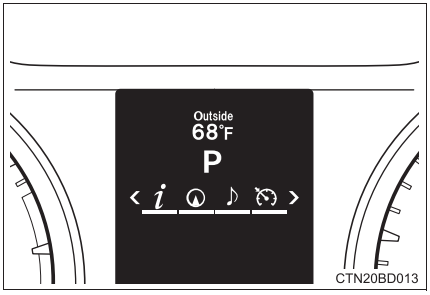
NOTICE

■ **During setting up the display**

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Multi-information display (with color display)

Display contents



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 103)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Dynamic radar cruise control operation guide (if equipped)

Select to display operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control. (→P. 266)

The tab will change to when the vehicle is in constant speed control mode. (→P. 282)

If activated, the operational status of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system will also be displayed. (If equipped) (→P. 282)

LDA (Lane Departure Alert) operational status (if equipped)*

Select to display the operational status of the LDA (Lane Departure Alert). (→P. 280)

If activated, the operation procedures of the dynamic radar cruise control system will also be displayed. (If equipped) (→P. 266)

*: The LDA operational status will not be displayed if the dynamic radar cruise control operation guide is displayed.

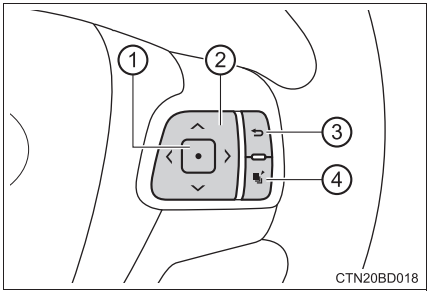
Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 572)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 104)

■ Operating the meter control switches



① Enter/Set/Reset

② Select an item/change pages

③ Return to the previous screen

④ Press: Displays the screen registered as the top screen

When no screen has been registered, the drive information screen will be displayed.

Press and hold: Registers the currently displayed screen as the top screen

When the confirmation screen is displayed, select yes to register the screen. If the selected screen cannot be registered, a registration failure message will be shown.

Drive information

- Current fuel consumption*1

  Displays the current rate of fuel consumption
- Average fuel economy (after reset*2/after start/after refuel)*1

  Displays the average fuel economy since the function was reset, the engine was started, and the vehicle was refueled, respectively

  Use the displayed average fuel economy as a reference.
- Average vehicle speed (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively
- Elapsed time (after reset*2/after start)*1

  Displays the elapsed time since the function was reset and the engine was started, respectively
- Distance (driving range/after start/after reset*2)*1

  Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining and the distance driven after the engine was started, respectively.
  - This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
  - When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
    When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.
- Eco Driving Indicator

  →P. 107
- AWD control (if equipped)

  Displays the torque distribution between the front and rear axles of the AWD control system

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 through 3. (→P. 104)

*2: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switches and then press and hold to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to those functions.

Settings display

Changing the settings

1. Select ⚙ using the meter control switches.
2. Select an item and then set it with the center button.

Customizable items

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.
- Units

  Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption.
- Maintenance system (for U.S.A.)

  Select to reset the maintenance data after the required maintenance is performed. (→P. 491)
- Eco Driving Indicator Light

  Select to activate/deactivate the Eco Driving Indicator Light. (→P. 107)
- switch settings

  You can register 1 screen as the top screen. To register, press and hold while the desired screen is displayed.
- Drive information 1 through 3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.
- Pop-up display

  Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
  - Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
  - Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
  - Cruise control operation display
  - Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
- Accent color

  Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

- Speed limit display*

  Select to set the display of speed limit information stored in the navigation system to on with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) enabled, on with the speed limit caution not enabled, or off. If enabled, the speed limit caution indicator will come on if the vehicle speed exceeds the displayed speed limit.

- Initialization

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

Settings can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 663)

*: Speed limit display may not be available for some regions.

Pop-up display

In some situations, such as when a switch operation is performed, a pop-up display, such as the operating cruise control switch, will be temporarily displayed on the multi-information display.
The pop-up display function can be set on/off.

Setting display automatic cancelation

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switch will automatically be turned off.

- When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

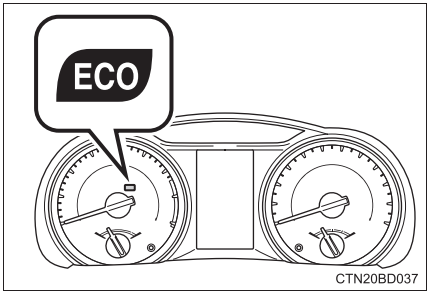
During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator Light

During Eco-friendly acceleration operation (Eco driving), Eco Driving Indicator Light will turn on. When the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, and when the vehicle is stopped, the light turns off.



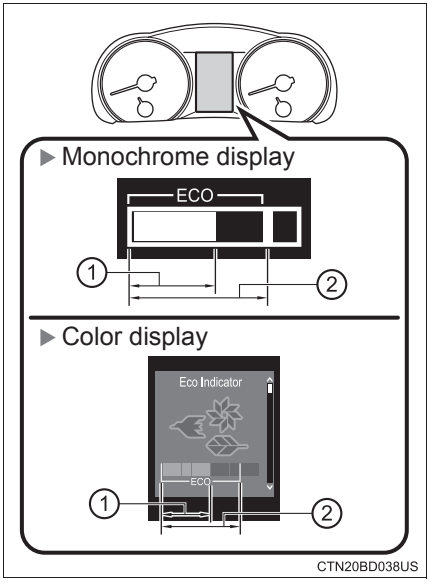
Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display

Suggests Zone of Eco driving with current Eco driving ratio based on acceleration.

① Eco driving ratio based on acceleration

If the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, the right side of Eco Driving Indicator Zone Display blinks.

② Zone of Eco driving



Operation of Eco Driving Indicator

Eco Driving Indicator will not operate in the following conditions:

- The shift lever is anything other than D.
- The vehicle speed is approximately 80 mph (130 km/h) or higher.

Eco Driving Indicator Light customization

▶ Monochrome display

→P. 99

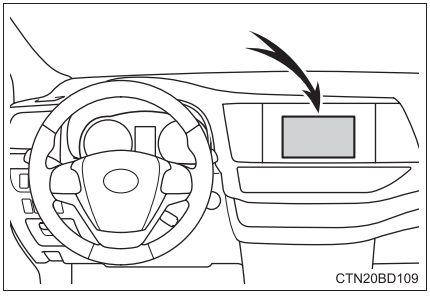
▶ Color display

→P. 104

Fuel consumption information

Fuel consumption information can be displayed on the audio system screen.

Audio system



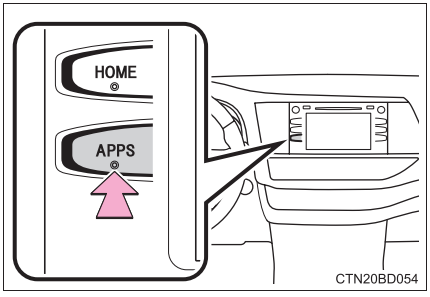
Trip information

■ Audio system with “APPS” button

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Touch “ECO” on the “Apps” screen.

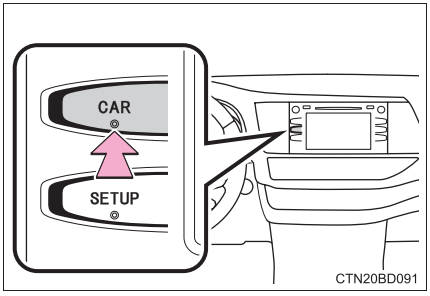
If the “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Trip Information”.



Audio system with “CAR” button

Press the “CAR” button.

If the “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Trip Information”.



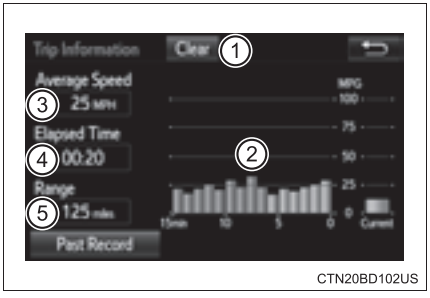
CTN20BD091

① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Average vehicle speed since the engine was started.

④ Elapsed time since the engine was started.



CTN20BD102US

⑤ Cruising range (→P. 111)

Vehicles without a smart key system:
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.
Vehicles with a smart key system:
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to IGNITION ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

This image is an example only.

Past record

■ Audio system with “APPS” button

1 Press the “APPS” button.

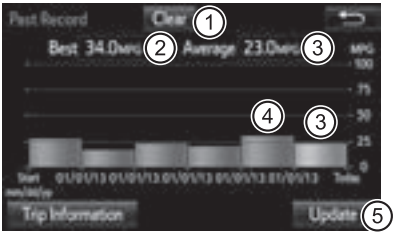
2 Touch “ECO” on the “Apps” screen.

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “Past Record”.

■ Audio system with “CAR” button

Press the “CAR” button.

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “Past Record”.



CTN20BD115US

① Resetting the past record data

② Best recorded fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

This image is an example only.

■ Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component

3

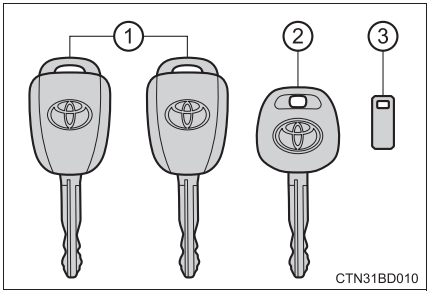
3-1. Key information
Keys 114
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 121
Back door 129
Glass hatch 142
Smart key system 147
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 155
Rear seats 157
Driving position memory ... 164
Head restraints 168
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 172
Inside rear view mirror 174
Outside rear view mirrors 176
3-5. Opening and closing the windows
Power windows 178
Moon roof 182
Panoramic moon roof 186

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



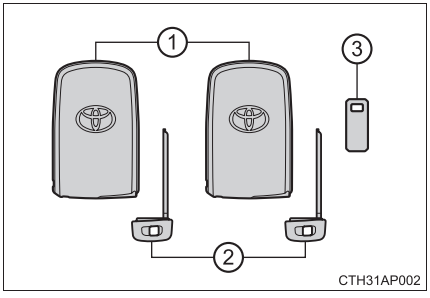
① Master keys

Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 115)

② Valet key

③ Key number plate

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



① Electronic keys

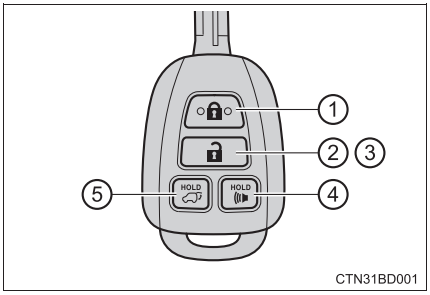
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 147)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 115)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



① Locks the doors (→P. 122)

② Unlocks the doors (→P. 122)

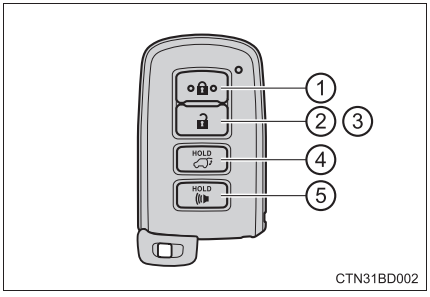
③ Opens the windows and moon roof* (→P. 122)

④ Sounds the alarm (→P. 116)

⑤ Opens and closes the power back door (if equipped) (→P. 130)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



① Locks the doors (→P. 122)

② Unlocks the doors (→P. 122)

③ Opens the windows and moon roof* (→P. 122)

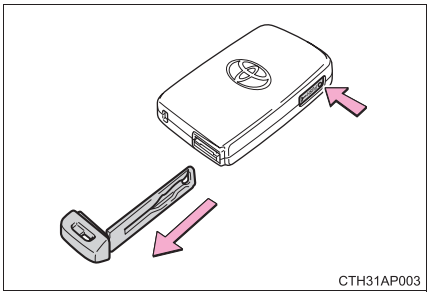
④ Opens and closes the power back door (→P. 130)

⑤ Sounds the alarm (→P. 116)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Using the mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.


CTH31AP003

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

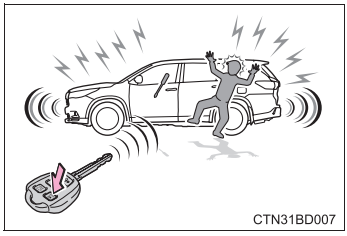
After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 618)

Panic mode

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

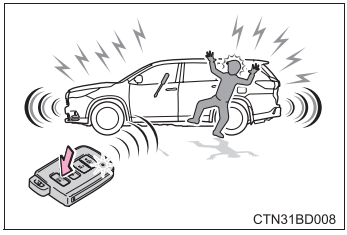
To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.


CTN31BD007

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

When is pressed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.


CTN31BD008

When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 447)

Vehicles without a smart key system: Carry the master key for your own use and provide the attendant with the valet key.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by your Toyota dealer using a master key (vehicles without a smart key system) or the other key (vehicles with a smart key system) and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing a key with wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

Conditions affecting operation

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- When the wireless key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

→P. 150

Key battery depletion

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 532)

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 587)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 532)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

When the key battery is fully depleted

→P. 532

Confirmation of the registered key number (vehicles with a smart key system)

The number of electronic keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

If a wrong key is used (vehicles with a smart key system)

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Customization

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 662)

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles without a smart key system)**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A. and Canada

<RKE Transmitter, TPM/RKE Integrated Receiver>
TRW Automotive

Automobile Entry/Security Transmitter
Model: 226624-101, 226624-102
FCC ID: GQ4-52T
IC: 1470A-33T

Auto Alarm/Security system Receiver
Model: 230433
FCC ID: GQ4-45R

MADE IN U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

WARNING: Changes or modifications not expresly approved by TRW Automotive U.S. LLC could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (vehicles with a smart key system)**

→P. 153

NOTICE

■ **To prevent key damage**

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the key with a wireless remote control function.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ **Carrying the electronic key on your person (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Carry the electronic key 3.9 in. (10 cm) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 3.9 in. (10 cm) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ **In case of a smart key system malfunction or other key-related problems (vehicles with a smart key system)**

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **When an electronic key is lost (vehicles with a smart key system)**

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

◆ Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)

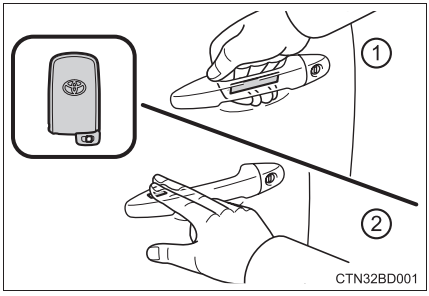
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

▶ Front doors

① Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door. Grip the passenger's door handle to unlock all the doors.*

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



*: The door unlock settings can be changed. (→P. 127)

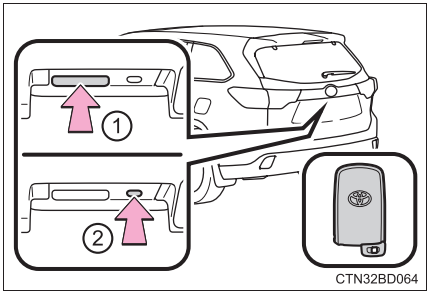
② Touch the lock sensor (indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock all the doors.

▶ Back door

① Press the unlock button to unlock all the doors.

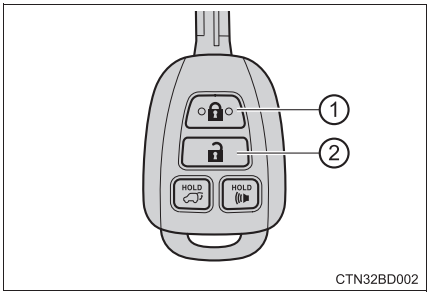
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Press the lock button to lock all the doors.



◆ Wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



① Locks all the doors

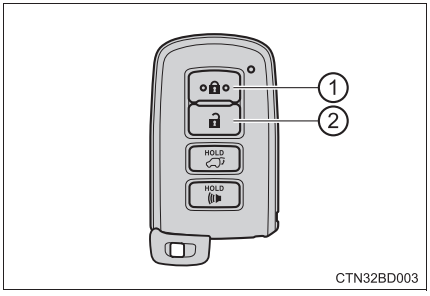
② Unlocks the door

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*
(→P. 180, 183)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks the door

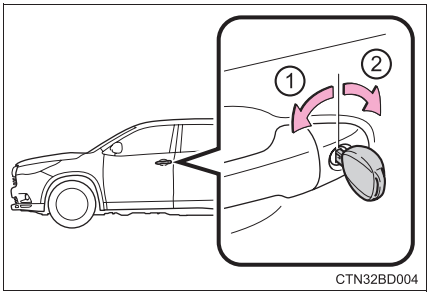
Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*
(→P. 180, 183)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



① Locks all the doors

Turn and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*
(→P. 180, 183)

② Unlocks the door

Turning the key unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Turn and hold to open the windows and moon roof.* (→P. 180, 183)

*: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 618)

■ Operation signals

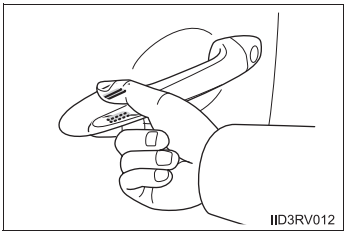
- Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)
- Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control, the security feature automatically locks the doors again.

■ **When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the front door handle (vehicles with a smart key system)**

If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ **Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart key system)**

If an attempt to lock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer will sound continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the doors again.

■ **Wireless reservation lock (vehicles without a smart key system)**

If a door is not fully closed and the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors, the doors other than the open door will be locked. The open door will be locked after it is fully closed.

■ **Power back door reservation lock (vehicles with a power back door)**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors while the power back door is closing with all side doors fully closed, the side doors are locked. The back door will be locked when it is fully closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors while the power back door is closing with all side doors fully closed, a buzzer will sound and the emergency flashers will flash to indicate that the reservation lock is activated. At this time the side doors are locked. The back door will be locked when it is fully closed.

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 82)

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Vehicles with a smart key system: Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 618)

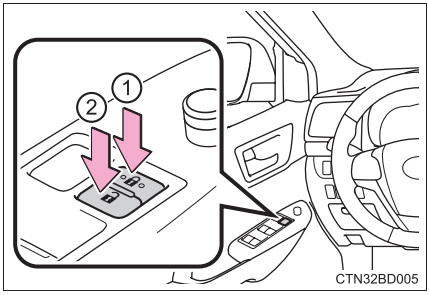
Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 532)

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switch

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

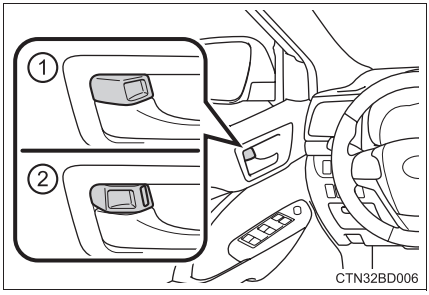


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the doors

② Unlocks the doors

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

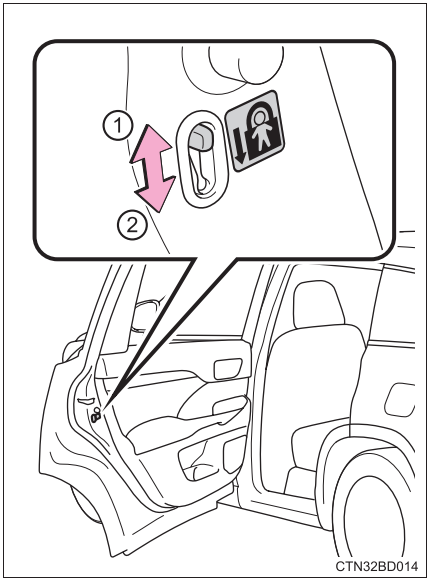
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 662.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever to a position other than P.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when the driver's door is opened.

Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with a smart key system)

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold , or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

Multi-information display		Unlocking function	Beep
Mono-chrome display	Color display		
		Holding the driver’s door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
		Holding a passenger’s door handle unlocks all the doors.	
		Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 60 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 83)

Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart key system or wireless remote control

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

→P. 117

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

→P. 150

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 662)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

Locking and unlocking the back door

■ **Door lock switch**

→P. 125

■ **Entry function (vehicles with a smart key system)**

→P. 121

■ **Wireless remote control**

→P. 122

■ **Key**

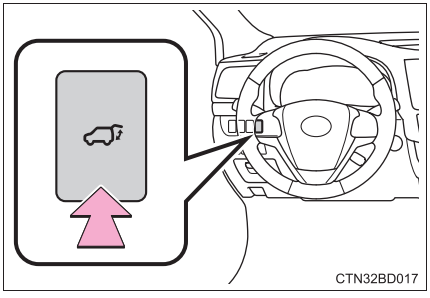
→P. 123

Opening/closing the back door from inside the vehicle (vehicles with a power back door)

Press and hold the switch to open or close the back door, when the back door is unlocked.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

To operate the back door again, press and hold the switch. The back door will then move in the opposite direction.

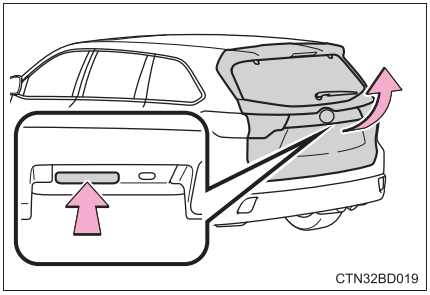


Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

◆ Back door opener

▶ Vehicles without a power back door

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.


CTN32BD019

▶ Vehicles with a power back door

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.

When the back door is locked (vehicles with a smart key system): While carrying the electronic key on your person, press and hold the back door opener switch.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

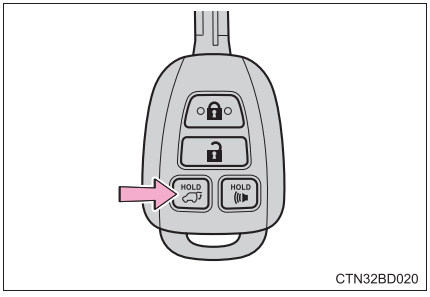
◆ Wireless remote control (vehicles with a power back door)

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

Opens and closes the power back door (press and hold)

Pressing the button while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

To operate the back door again, press and hold the button. The back door will then move in the opposite direction.



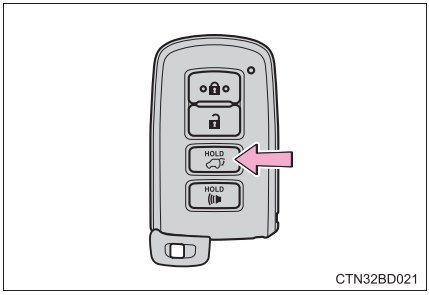
CTN32BD020

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

Opens and closes the power back door (press and hold)

Pressing the button while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

To operate the back door again, press and hold the button. The back door will then move in the opposite direction.

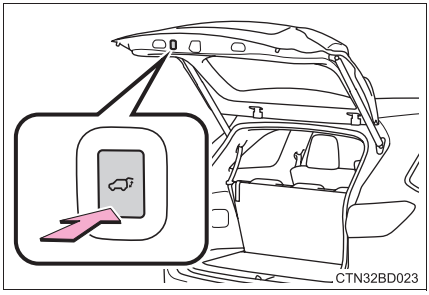


Power back door switch (vehicles with a power back door)

Quickly press and release the switch to close the back door.

Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.

To operate the back door again, quickly press and release the switch. The back door will then move in the opposite direction. (If the back door is stopped at a position close to the fully closed position, the back door will only open when the switch is quickly pressed and released.)



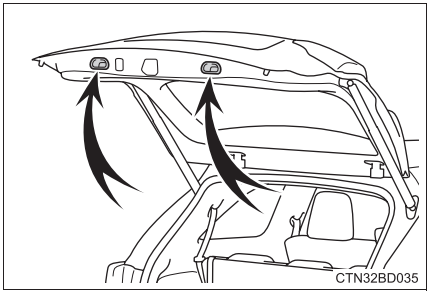
When closing the back door

Lower the back door using either back door handle.

▶ Vehicles without a power back door

Make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

▶ Vehicles with a power back door



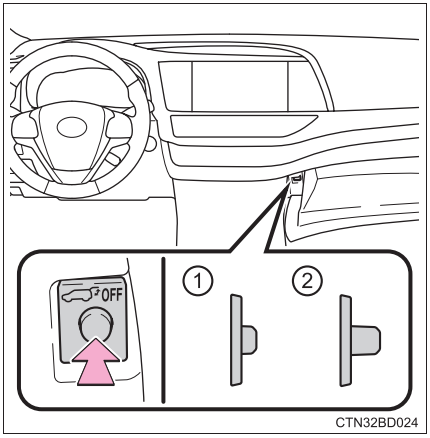
The back door closing assist will activate and the back door will fully close automatically.

Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with a power back door)

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the power back door system.

① On (enabled)

② Off (disabled)



Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Open the back door and adjust it to the desired position.

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door approximately 2 seconds until a buzzer sounds 4 times.

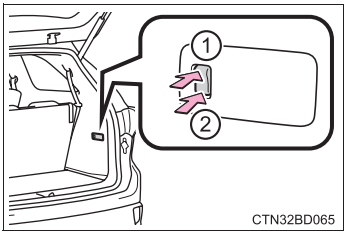
Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door or glass hatch is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① On

② Off

When the engine switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



After the back door has been opened and then closed

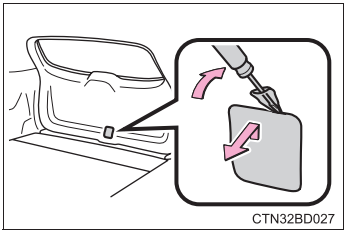
Lock the back door again as the back door will not lock automatically.

If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

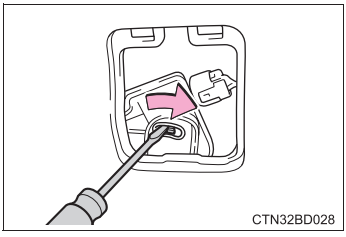
1 Remove the cover on the back door trim.

Use a cloth to prevent scratches.

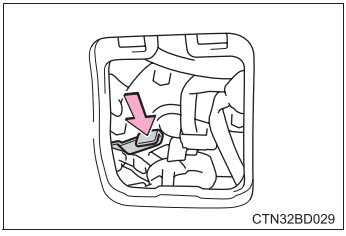


2 Move the lever for the back door motor.

▶ Vehicles without a power back door



▶ Vehicles with a power back door



The power back door can be operated when (vehicles with a power back door)

The power back door main switch is turned on and the glass hatch is closed.

The power back door can be opened when (vehicles with a power back door)

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

- The engine switch is in the “ON” position and the shift lever is in P.
- The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the shift lever is in P.
- The engine switch is in ACCESSORY mode or off.

Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

- The back door closer will operate regardless of the engine switch mode.
- The back door can be opened while the back door closer is operating by pressing the back door opener button.

Power back door operation (vehicles with a power back door)

- A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash twice to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- The back door can be opened and closed manually even when the power back door main switch is off.

Power back door operation using the entry function or wireless remote control (vehicles with a power back door)

The back door can be opened even if it is locked. All the doors are unlocked when the power back door is operated. Make sure to lock all the doors again when you leave the vehicle. The doors will not lock automatically after the back door has been closed.

Back door closing assist (vehicles with a power back door)

If the back door is lowered manually when the back door is stopped at an open position, the back door will fully close automatically.

Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)

- If anything obstructs the power back door while it is closing, the back door will open slightly then stop.
- If anything obstructs the power back door while it is opening, the back door will immediately stop.

Fall-down protection function (vehicles with a power back door)

While the power back door is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the power back door from suddenly shutting.

Canceling the adjusted open position of the back door (vehicles with a power back door)

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door until a buzzer sounds 4 times, pauses momentarily, and then sounds 2 times. The open position is initialized to the fully opened position.

When reconnecting the battery or changing a fuse while the back door is open (vehicles with a power back door)

To enable the power back door to operate properly, initialize the system by completely closing the back door manually. If the battery is reconnected or a fuse is changed while the back door is closed, initializing the system is not necessary.

Customization (vehicles with a power back door)

Settings (e.g. power back door opening angle) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 662)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Before driving

- Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

Important points while driving

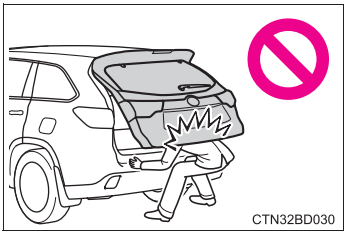
Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

WARNING

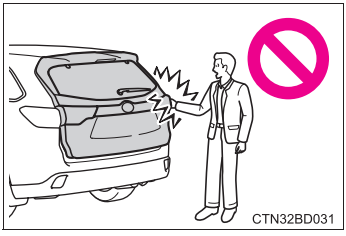
■ **Operating the back door**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without a power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- Vehicles without a power back door: When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

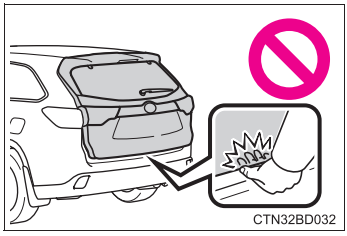


WARNING

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without a power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with a power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- Vehicles without a power back door: If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.

■ Back door closer (vehicles with a power back door)

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Use caution when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

WARNING

■ **Power back door (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- If the power back door system is turned off with the main switch while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close unexpectedly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) or the engine is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may move in the closing direction after being opened, causing someone’s hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask your Toyota dealer for details.

WARNING

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with a power back door)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

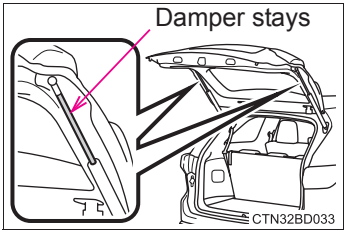
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

Back door damper stays (vehicles without a power back door)

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back door.

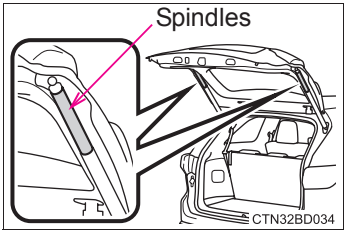


- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Back door spindles (vehicles with a power back door)

The back door is equipped with spindles that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories to the back door. When attaching, ask your Toyota dealer for details.



- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent back door closer malfunction (vehicles with a power back door)**

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating.

■ **To prevent damage to the power back door (if equipped)**

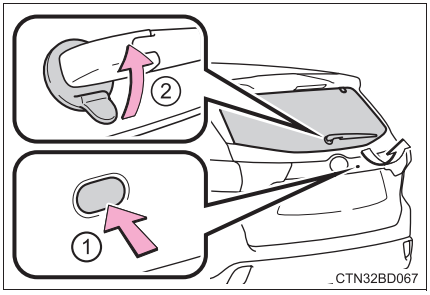
- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

Glass hatch*

Opening the glass hatch

The glass hatch can be opened using the glass hatch opener.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



① Press the button to pop up the glass hatch.

② Raise the glass hatch using the knob

The glass hatch cannot be open when the back door is locked. Unlock the back door to open the glass hatch. (→P. 121)

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

① When the back door is unlocked: Press the button to pop up the glass hatch.
When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the button to pop up the glass hatch.

② Raise the glass hatch using the knob

*: If equipped

■ **Luggage compartment light**

→P. 133

■ **The glass hatch can be opened when**

The back door is closed.

■ **Opening and closing the glass hatch**

- Open the glass hatch slowly and carefully.
- Make sure that the rear window wiper is switched off.
- Do not rotate the rear wiper arm when the glass hatch is open. (If the rear wiper arm is rotated, turn the wiper switch on after closing the glass hatch. The rear wiper arm will return to the correct position automatically after operating once.)
- Make sure that the back door is closed before closing the glass hatch.

■ **After closing the glass hatch**

Check that the glass hatch is firmly closed. If it is not firmly closed, the rear window wiper and washer will not operate correctly.

■ **Function to prevent the glass hatch being locked with the electronic key inside (vehicles with a smart key system)**

- When all doors are locked, closing the glass hatch with the electronic key left inside the luggage compartment will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the glass hatch can be opened by pressing the glass hatch opener.
- If the spare electronic key is put in the luggage compartment with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function will activate and the glass hatch can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- If the electronic key is put in the luggage compartment with all the doors locked, the key may not be detected depending on the location of the key and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the glass hatch is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the glass hatch.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving

- Make sure that the glass hatch is fully closed. If the glass hatch is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the glass hatch.
  Doing so may cause the glass hatch to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing glass hatch.

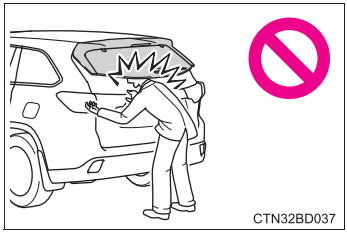
■ Operating the glass hatch

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

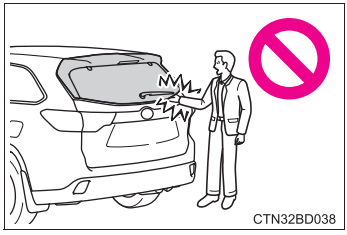
- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the glass hatch before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the glass hatch to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the glass hatch, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the glass hatch is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the glass hatch in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.

WARNING

- The glass hatch may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the glass hatch on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the glass hatch unexpectedly open or close by itself. Make sure that the glass hatch is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment. Also pay attention to your personal belongings such as bags and ties.


CTN32BD037

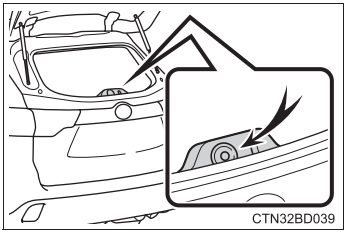
- When closing the glass hatch, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught. Also pay attention to your personal belongings such as bags and ties.
- When closing the glass hatch, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface.


CTN32BD038

- Do not pull on the glass hatch damper stay to close the glass hatch, and do not hang on the glass hatch damper stay.
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the glass hatch damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch. Such additional weight on the glass hatch may cause the glass hatch to suddenly shut again after it is opened, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not open the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. (If the rear wiper is switched on while the glass hatch is open, the wiper motor drive disc will be rotating on the door panel.)

WARNING

- Do not insert any object in the wiper motor drive disc.



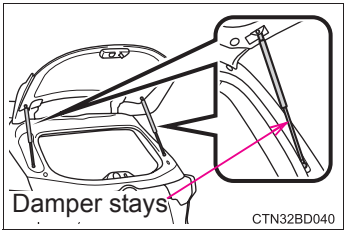
- Do not close the glass hatch while the rear wiper is switched on. The rear wiper arm may be restarted suddenly after closing the glass hatch.

NOTICE

Glass hatch damper stays

The glass hatch is equipped with damper stays that hold the glass hatch in place. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the glass hatch damper stay, resulting in malfunction.

- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the glass hatch.



- Do not place your hand or foot on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Smart key system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

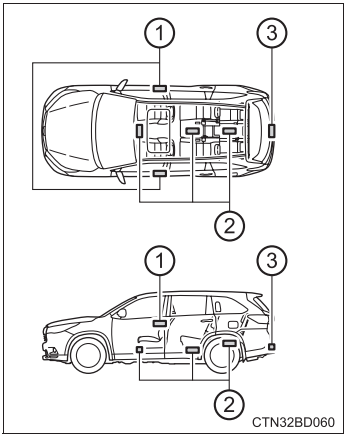
- Locking and unlocking the doors (→P. 121)
- Opening the back door (→P. 130)
- Opening the glass hatch (→P. 142)
- Starting the engine (→P. 228)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin

② Antennas inside the cabin

③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment

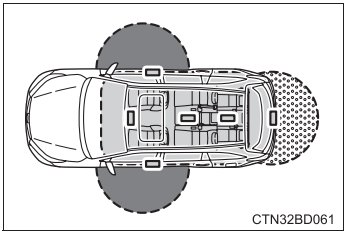


*: If equipped

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of an outside front door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

When opening the glass hatch and locking or unlocking the doors

This system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the back door opener switch.

Alarms and warning indicators

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P. 572)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows:

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	The glass hatch was closed while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and close the glass hatch.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

Battery-saving function

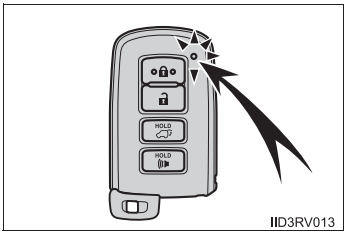
The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the vehicle battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 618)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the back door is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel or floor, or in the auxiliary box of the driver's side instrument panel, door pockets or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock or unlock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 149)

- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- Unlocking the vehicle may take more time if another electronic key is within the effective range.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 662)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

If the smart key system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 618)
- Starting the engine: →P. 619

Customization

Settings (e. g. smart key system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 662)

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 122, 618)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 619
- Stopping the engine: →P. 229

Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQ23AAB FCC ID: HYQ14FBA

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF12-1 FCC ID: NI4TMLF12-2

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

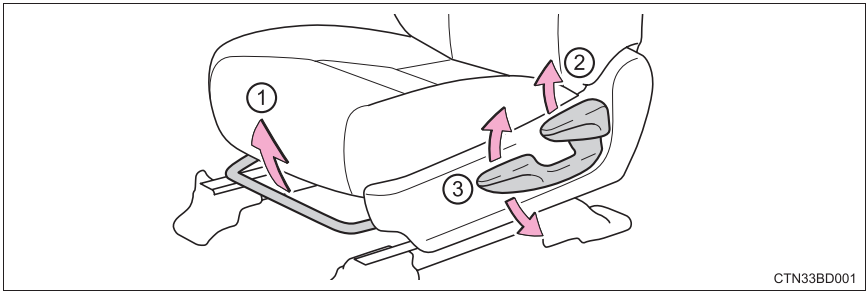
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 147)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask your Toyota dealer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

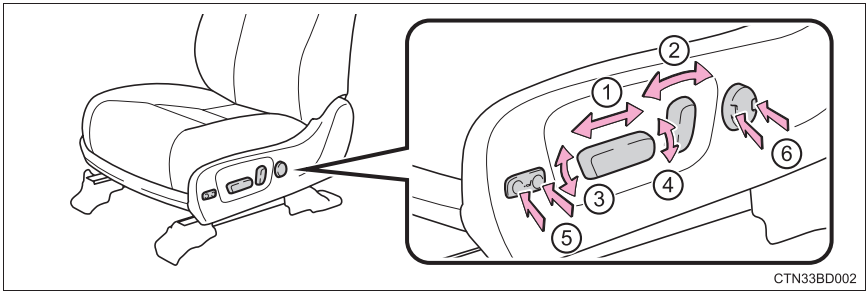
Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat



① Seat position adjustment lever
② Seatback angle adjustment lever
③ Vertical height adjustment lever (driver's side only)

▶ Power seat



① Seat position adjustment switch
② Seatback angle adjustment switch
③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (driver's side only)
④ Vertical height adjustment switch (driver's side only)
⑤ Seat cushion length adjustment switch (if equipped, for driver's seat only)
⑥ Lumbar support adjustment switch (driver's side only)

WARNING

■ **When adjusting the seat position**

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ **Seat adjustment**

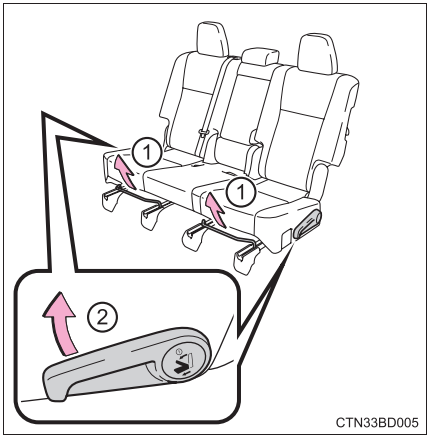
- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats

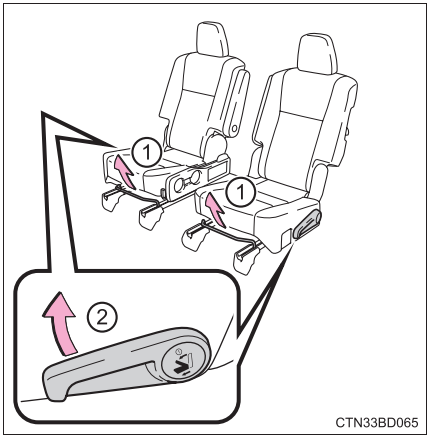
Adjustment procedure

■ Second seats

▶ Without a side table



▶ With a side table



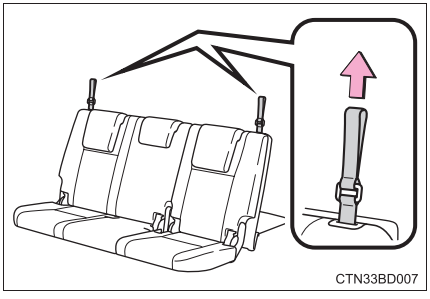
① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

Pull the lever until the lock is completely released.

■ Third seats

Seatback angle adjustment strap

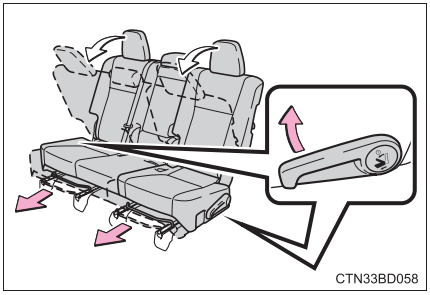


Moving a second seat for third seat access

■ Getting in the vehicle

Pull the lever and tilt the seatback forward.

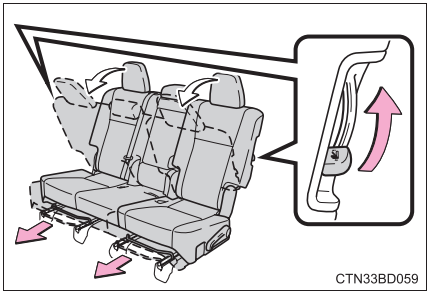
Move the seat to the front-most position.



■ Getting out of the vehicle

Pull the lever on the side of the seatback and tilt the seatback forward.

Move the seat to the front-most position.



■ After passengers have entered/exited the vehicle

Lift up the seatback and slide the seat backward until it locks.

Folding down the second seats

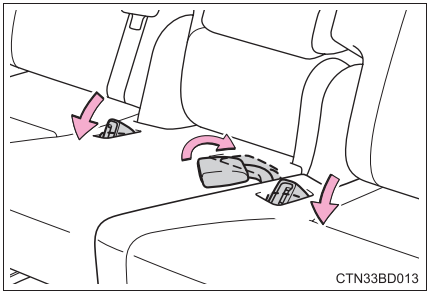
■ Before folding down the second seats

1 Stow the armrest. (→P. 463)

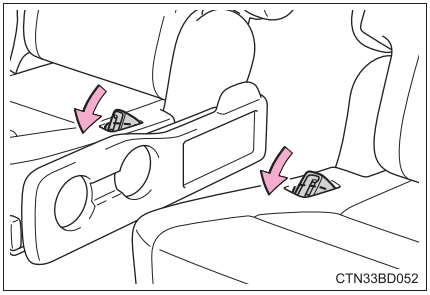
2 With a side table: Stow the side table. (→P. 465)

3 Stow the second seat belt buckles.

▶ Without a side table



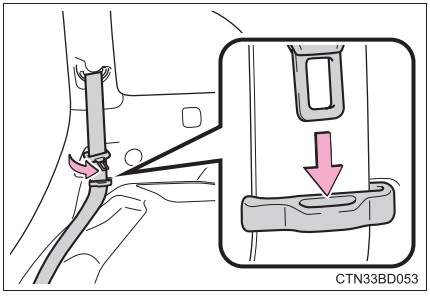
▶ With a side table



4 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belts from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.



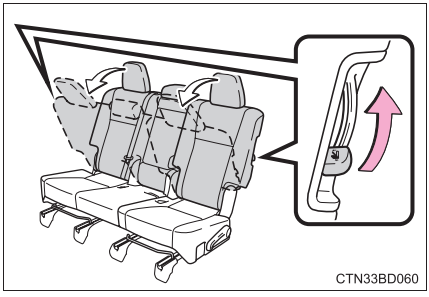
5 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P. 168)

■ Folding down the second seats

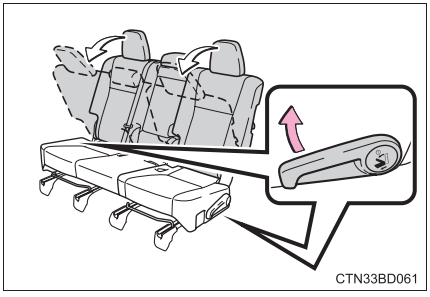
1 Pull the lever and tilt the seatback forward.

Each seatback may be folded separately.

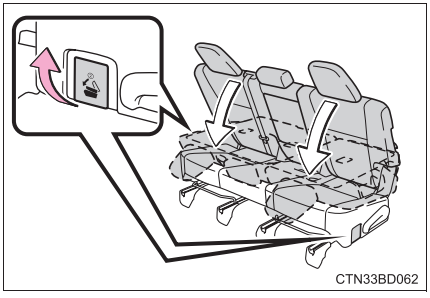
▶ From inside



▶ From outside

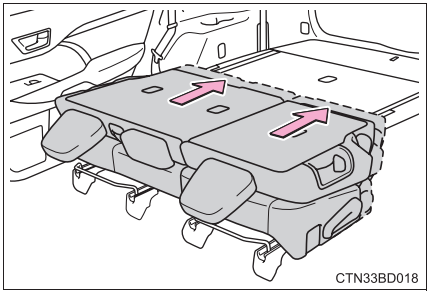


2 Pull the lever to unlock the seatback. The seatback will be folded down.



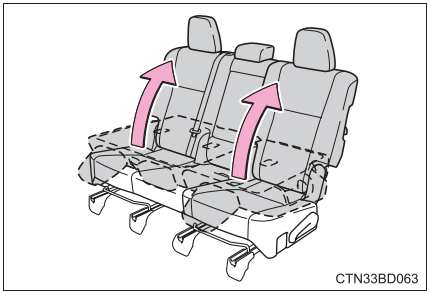
■ After folding down the second seats

Slide the folded second seats backward until they lock.



Returning the second seats

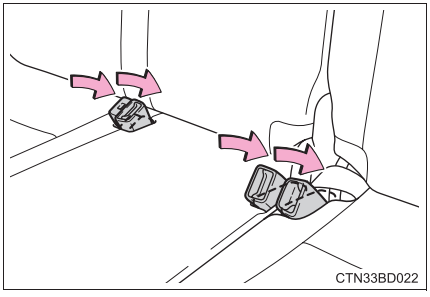
Lift up the seatbacks until they lock.


CTN33BD063

Folding down the third seats

Before folding down the third seats

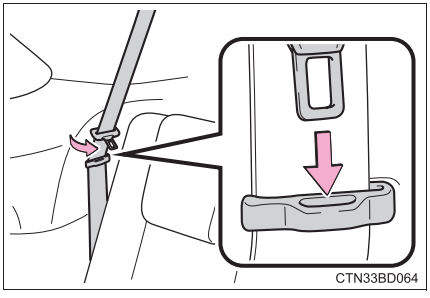
1 Stow the third seat belt buckles.


CTN33BD022

2 Pass the outer seat belts through the seat belt hangers and secure the seat belt plates.

This prevents the shoulder belts from being damaged.

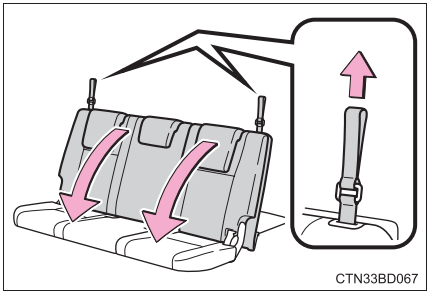
Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.


CTN33BD064

3 Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. (→P. 168)

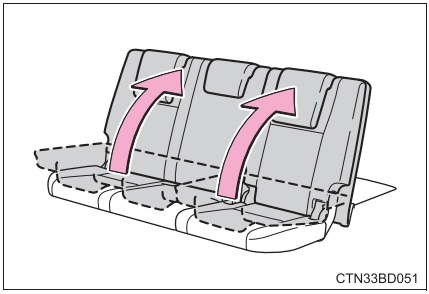
Folding down the third seats

While pulling the straps, fold down the seatbacks.



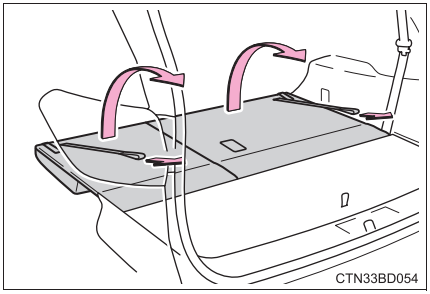
Returning the third seats

▶ From inside



Lift up the seatbacks until they lock.

▶ From outside



Pull the straps and raise the seatbacks until they lock.

After using either strap, use the Velcro on the end of the strap to attach it to the seatback.

WARNING

■ **When folding the rear seatbacks down**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not fold down a rear seatback when there are passengers sitting in the rear seats or when there is luggage placed on the rear seats.
- Be careful not to catch your hand when folding the rear seatbacks.

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit passengers or luggage.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught in the seat.

■ **After adjusting or returning the seats**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seat and seatback are securely locked in position by lightly rocking them back and forth.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

This feature automatically adjusts the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Driving position memory

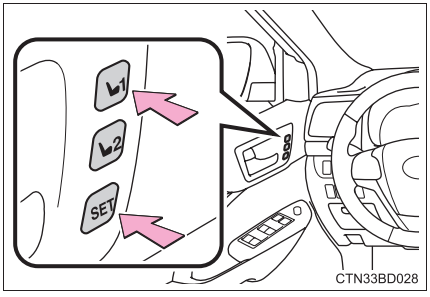
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Two different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ Recording procedure

1. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
2. Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
3. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1" or "2" until the buzzer sounds.

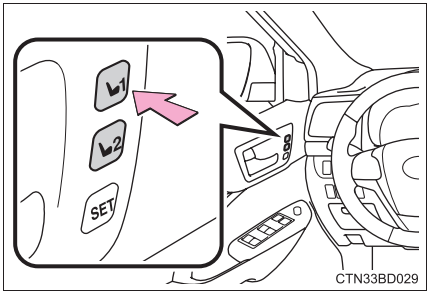
   If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



*: If equipped

Recall procedure

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button “1” or “2”.
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).

Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 155)

The seat position, with the exception of the portions adjusted by the seat cushion length switch and lumbar support switch, can be recorded.

Operating the driving position memory after turning the engine switch off

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

In order to correctly use the driving position memory function

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function

Each electronic key can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

Registering procedure

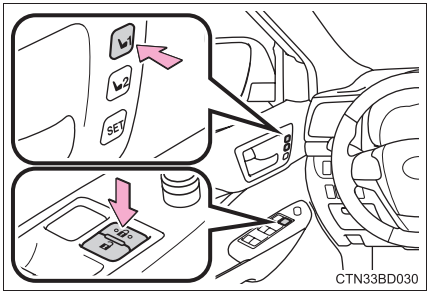
Record your driving position to button “1” or “2” before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver’s door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. Recall the driving position that you want to record.
4. While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

   If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



Recall procedure

Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver’s door using the smart key system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.
3. While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

   If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart key system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 662)

WARNING

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

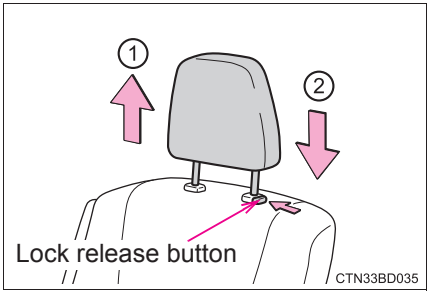
Front seats and second seats (with a side table)

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



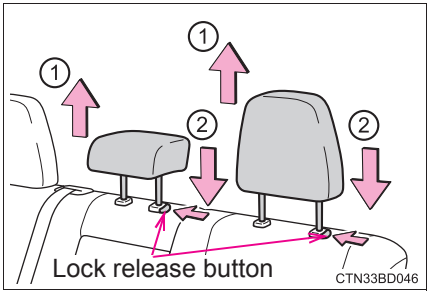
Second seats (without a side table)

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



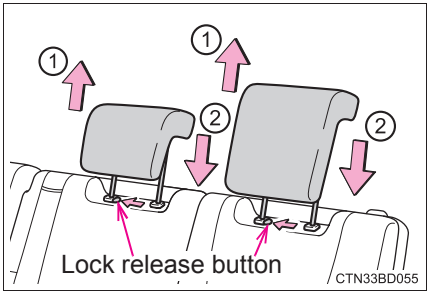
Third seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

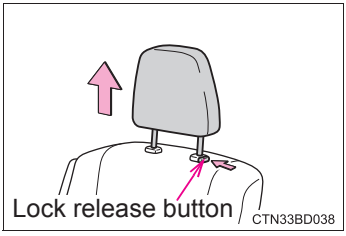
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

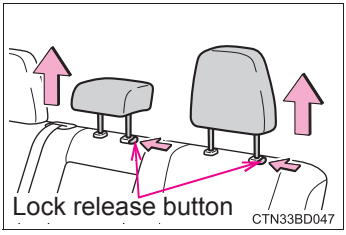
▶ Front seats and second seats (with a side table)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



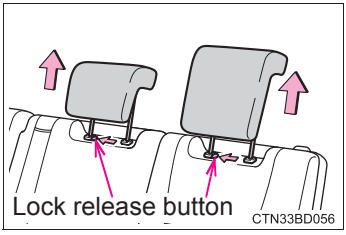
▶ Second seats (without a side table)

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Third seats

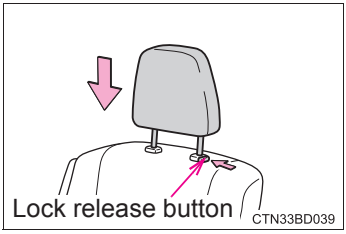
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

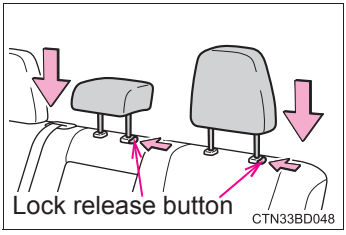
▶ Front seats and second seats (with a side table)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



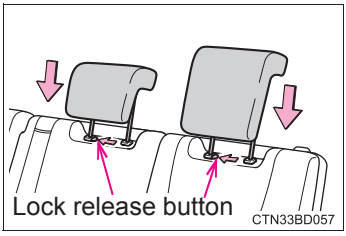
▶ Second seats (without a side table)

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



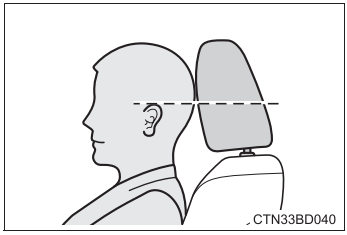
▶ Third seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down while pressing the lock release button.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the third seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

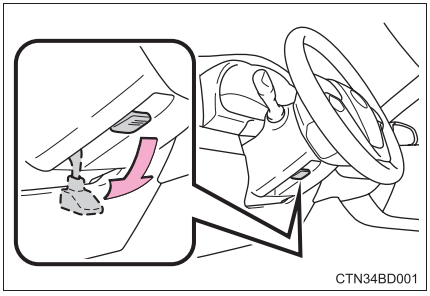
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

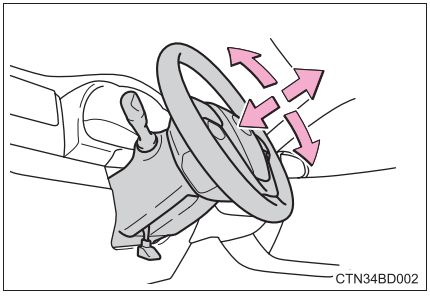
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.


CTN34BD001

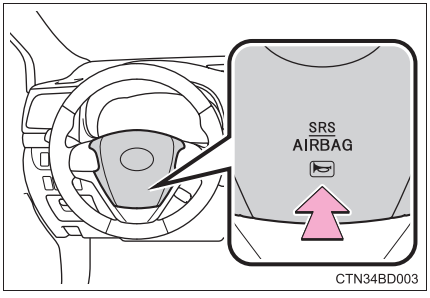
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.


CTN34BD002

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



CTN34BD003

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

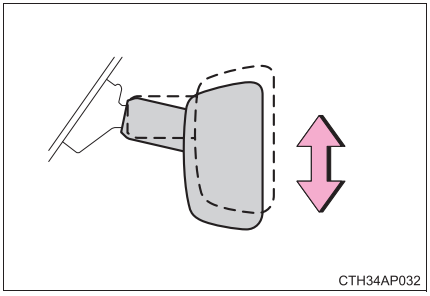
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



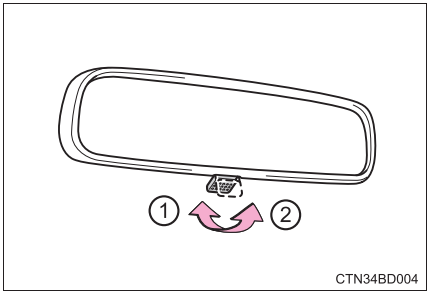
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

② Anti-glare position



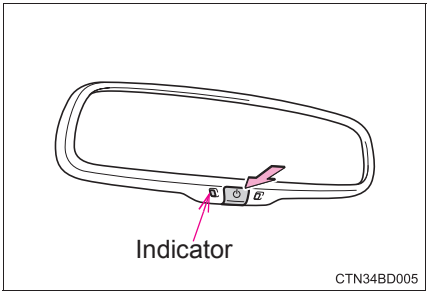
▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

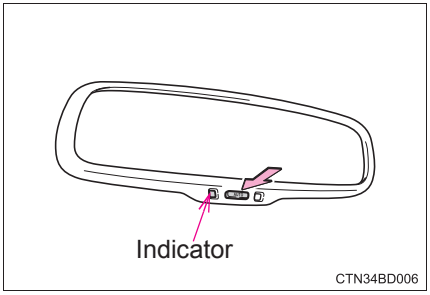
Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

ON/OFF

Type A:



Type B:



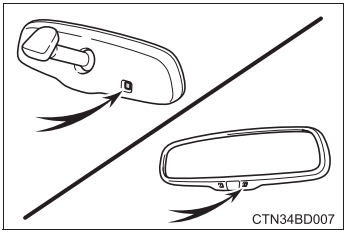
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with an auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

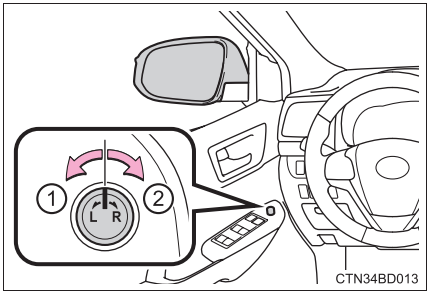
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



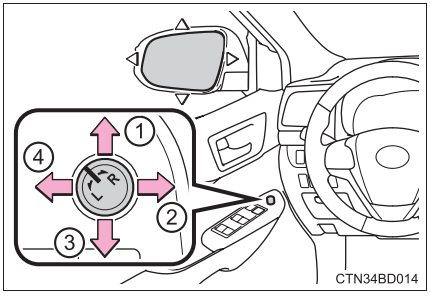
2 To adjust the mirror, move the switch.

① Up

② Right

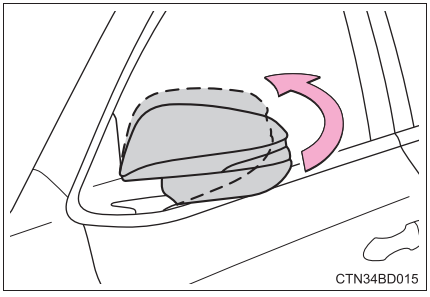
③ Down

④ Left



Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 424, 430)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (if equipped)**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 164)

⚠ WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating (vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers)**

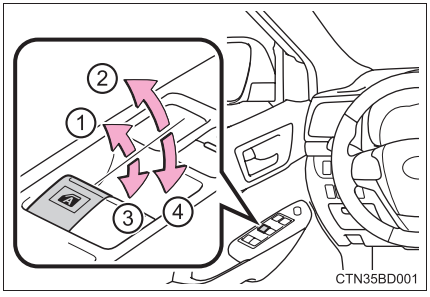
Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

▶ Models available with one touch opening/closing on the front side windows



① Closing

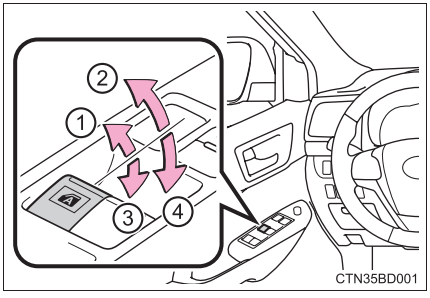
② One-touch closing (front side windows only)*

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening (front side windows only)*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

▶ Models available with one touch opening/closing on all side windows



① Closing

② One-touch closing*

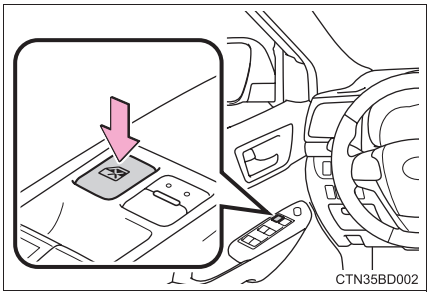
③ Opening

④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.



Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Models available with one touch opening/closing on the front side windows: If the lock switch is on, the passenger window switches on the driver's side are also locked.

Models available with one touch opening/closing on all side windows: If the lock switch is on, the passenger windows can still be opened and closed using the power window switches on the driver's side.

The power windows can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the "ON" position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the power windows after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the "ACC" or "LOCK" position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Jam protection function (windows with one-touch closing function only)

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

When the power window does not close normally (windows with one-touch closing function only)

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- Vehicles without a smart key system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

  Vehicles with a smart key system: After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

  1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

  2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

  3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Door lock linked window operation (windows with one-touch closing function only)

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the key or mechanical key.* (→P. 123, 618)
- The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 122)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 662)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
  Closing a power window on someone can cause death or serious injury. The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the power windows.

■ Jam protection function (windows with one-touch closing function only)

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

■ Opening and closing

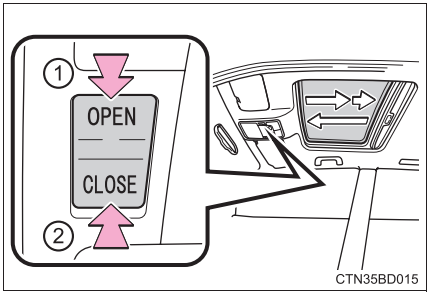
① Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

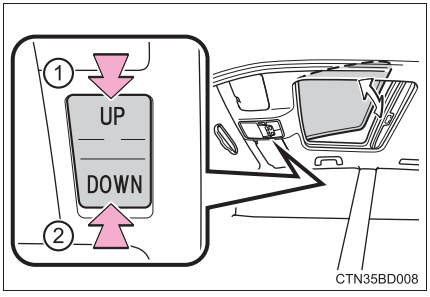


■ Tilting up and down

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the key or mechanical key.* (→P. 123, 618)
- The moon roof can be opened using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 122)

*: These settings must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*1
   The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.
3. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the “UP” switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
3. Release the “UP” switch once and then press and hold the “UP” switch again.*1

   The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.
4. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the open/close switch in the close position or press and hold the “UP” switch. The moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 662)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury. The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the moon roof.

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Panoramic moon roof*

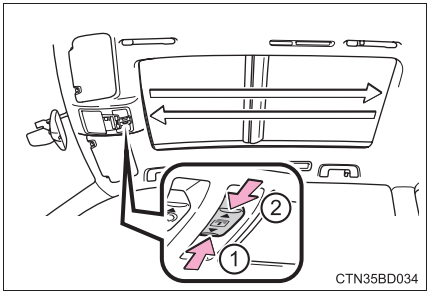
Use the overhead switches to operate the panoramic moon roof.

■ Opening and closing the shade

① Open*

② Close*

*: To stop operation partway, quickly slide and release the switch again.

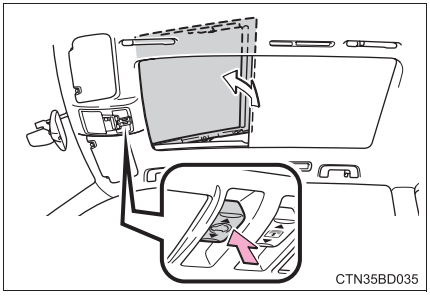


■ Tilting up and down the moon roof

Tilt up (press)*

If the moon roof is open, pressing the switch closes it up to the tilt-up position.

If the shade is closed past the half-open position when the switch is pressed, it will open up to the half-open position.



Tilt down (press and hold)

The moon roof can be tilted down only when it is in the tilt-up position.

*: To stop operation partway, lightly press the switch again.

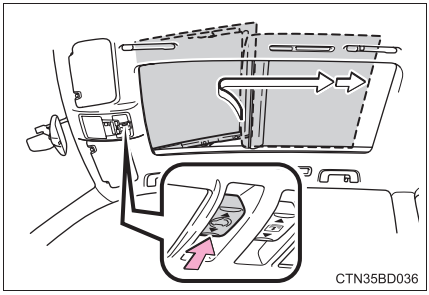
*: If equipped

Opening and closing the moon roof

Open (slide backward)*

The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise and the shade opens fully.
Slide the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

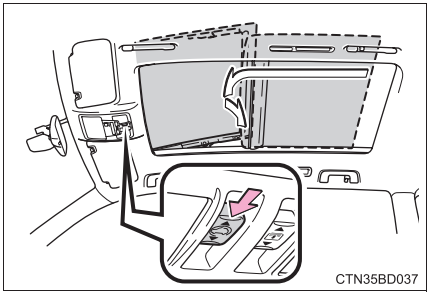
The moon roof can also be opened from the tilt-up position.



Close (slide forward)*

The moon roof stops at the tilt-up position.
Slide and hold the switch again to fully close the moon roof.

*: To stop operation partway, quickly slide and release the switch again.



The shade and moon roof can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the shade and moon roof after turning the engine off

The shade and moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

Closing the shade when the moon roof is open

1 Slide the shade switch forward.

The shade closes up to its half-closed position and then the moon roof closes up to the tilt-up position.

2 Slide and hold the shade switch again.

The moon roof closes as long as the switch is being held. After the moon roof is fully closed, the shade will fully close automatically.

Jam protection function

▶ Shade

If an object is detected between the shade and the roof frame while the shade is closing, the shade stops and then opens slightly.

▶ Moon roof

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the roof frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, the moon roof stops and then opens slightly. At this time, if the shade is closed past the half-open position, it may also open slightly.

When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Slide the moon roof switch forward and hold it.*
   The moon roof will close then reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close up to the tilt-up position.
3. Release the switch and then slide it forward and hold it again.
   The moon roof will close as long as the switch is being held.
4. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Slide the moon roof switch forward and hold it.*
   The moon roof will tilt down then tilt up and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close.
3. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

When the shade does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Close the moon roof.
3. Slide the shade switch forward and hold it.*
   The shade will close then reopen and pause for approximately10 seconds. Then it will close.
4. Check to make sure that the shade is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the shade continues to close but then reopens slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the engine switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the shade

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the shade is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the shade.
  Closing a shade on someone can cause death or serious injury. The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the shade.

■ Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
  Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury. The driver is responsible for instructing children not to operate the moon roof.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the shade or moon roof is fully closed.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the moon roof

- Before opening, make sure that there are no foreign objects such as stones or ice around the opening.
- Do not hit the face or edge of the moon roof with hard objects.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle..... 192

Cargo and luggage 201

Vehicle load limits 206

Trailer towing..... 207

Dinghy towing 224

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)..... 225

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)..... 228

Automatic transmission..... 234

Turn signal lever..... 239

Parking brake..... 240

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 241

Automatic High Beam 246

Fog light switch 252

Windshield wipers and washer 253

Rear window wiper and washer 255

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 257

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control..... 261

Dynamic radar cruise control 266

LDA (Lane Departure Alert).... 280

Rear view monitor system 288

All-wheel drive lock switch..... 297

Driving assist systems 298

Downhill assist control system 304

PCS (Pre-Collision System).... 306

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 313

- The Blind Spot Monitor function 317
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function..... 320

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 323

Off-road precautions 327

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 225, 228

Driving

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 234)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 240)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 234)

Parking the vehicle

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 234)
3. Set the parking brake. (→P. 240)
4. Vehicles without a smart key system:
   Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.

   Vehicles with a smart key system:
   Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
5. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1. Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
2. Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

When starting off on an uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 298)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 500 miles (800 km):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Drum-in-disc type parking brake system

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding down operation.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 635)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 555

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■When driving the vehicle

- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 234)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

■When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shift changing, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase.
  Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

NOTICE

When parking the vehicle

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 590)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transaxle, transfer (AWD models), differential (AWD models), etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft (AWD models), bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) — (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 – 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

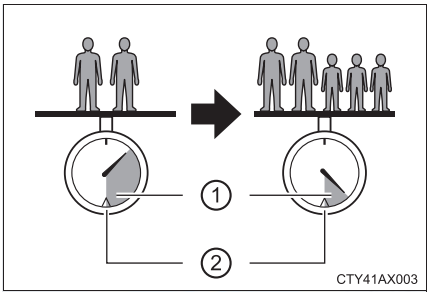
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

(→P. 206)

Calculation formula for your vehicle

① Cargo capacity

② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 632)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B*2 lb. (kg) - A*1 lb. (kg) = C*3 lb. (kg)

*1: A =Weight of people

*2: B =Total load capacity

*3: C =Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) - D*4 lb. (kg) = E*5 lb. (kg)

*4: D =Additional weight of people

*5: E =Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the example above, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

WARNING

■ **Capacity and distribution**

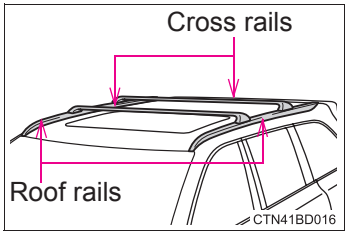
- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ **Roof luggage carrier precautions (vehicles with roof rails)**

To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P. 632)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.



- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 165 lb. (75 kg) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

WARNING

When installing cross rails (vehicles with roof rails)

Make sure the cross bars are installed securely by pushing them forward and rearward.
Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident.

NOTICE

When loading cargo

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof or panoramic moon roof.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, TWR (Trailer Weight Rating) and cargo capacity.

◆ Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P. 632

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

◆ Seating capacity: 7 or 8 occupants (Front 2, Rear 5 or 6)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

◆ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating): →P. 212, 632

TWR means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

◆ Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 525)

⚠ WARNING

■ Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer can have an adverse impact on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. You must also ensure that you are using appropriate towing equipment, that the towing equipment has been installed correctly and used properly, and that you employ the requisite driving habits.

Vehicle-trailer stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake performance and setting, trailer brakes, the hitch and hitch systems (if equipped).

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with your trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

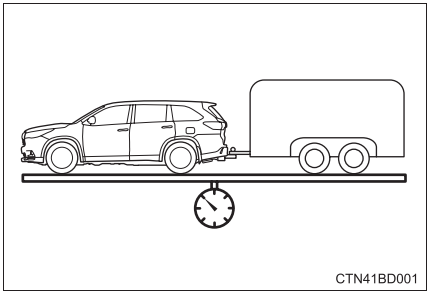
Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

Towing related terms

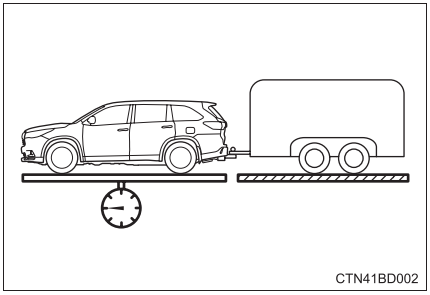
GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross combination weight. The gross combination weight is the sum of the total vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the weight of the trailer being towed (including the cargo in the trailer).



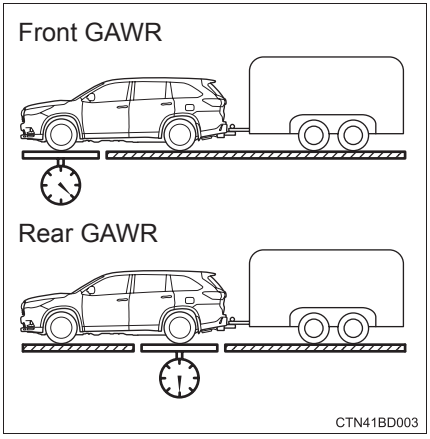
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue weight.



GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

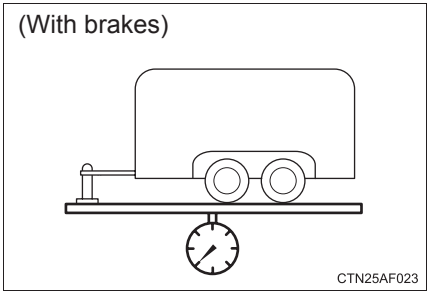
The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).



TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. The gross trailer weight is the sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer.

TWR is calculated assuming base vehicle with one driver, one front passenger, towing package (if available), hitch and hitch systems (if required).

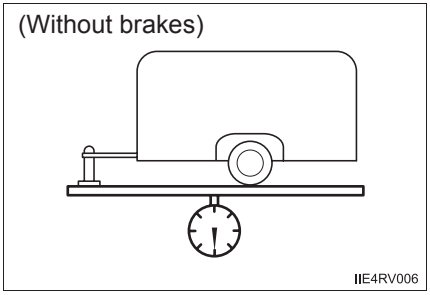


Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the trailer weight rating so as not to exceed GCWR, GVWR and GAWR.

If the gross trailer weight exceeds 3000 lb. (1360 kg), it is recommended to use a trailer with 2 or more axles.

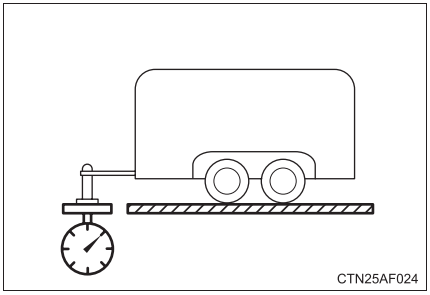
Unbraked TWR (Unbraked Trailer Weight Rating)

The trailer weight rating for towing a trailer without a trailer service brake system.



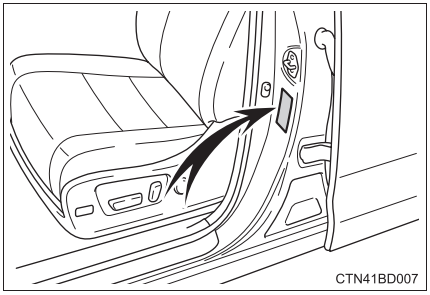
Tongue Weight

The load placed on the trailer hitch ball. (→P. 214)



Weight limits

- The gross trailer weight must never exceed the TWR described in the table. (→P. 212)
- The gross combination weight must never exceed the GCWR described in the table. (→P. 212)
- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated on the Certification Label.



- If the gross trailer weight is over the unbraked TWR, trailer service brakes are required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 5000 lb. (2268 kg), a weight distributing hitch with sufficient capacity is required.

GCWR, TWR and Unbraked TWR

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight are all within the limits.

■ GCWR*1 and TWR*1

Model code*2	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR
ASU50L-ARTNKA	2.7L L4 (1AR-FE) engine	FF	6010 lb. (2725 kg)	1500 lb. (680 kg)
GSU50L-ARTNKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	FF	6660 lb. (3020 kg)*3	2000 lb. (900 kg)*3
			9690 lb. (4395 kg)*4	5000 lb. (2000 kg)*4
GSU50L-ARTMKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	FF	6720 lb. (3045 kg)*3	2000 lb. (900 kg)*3
			9740 lb. (4415 kg)*4	5000 lb. (2000 kg)*4
GSU50L-ARTGKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	FF	6760 lb. (3065 kg)*3	2000 lb. (900 kg)*3
			9780 lb. (4435 kg)*4	5000 lb. (2000 kg)*4

*1: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

*2: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 633)

*3: Without a towing package

*4: With a towing package

Model code*2	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR
GSU55L-ARTNKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	AWD	6820 lb. (3090 kg)*3	2000 lb. (900 kg)*3
			9840 lb. (4460 kg)*4	5000 lb. (2000 kg)*4
GSU55L-ARTMKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	AWD	6880 lb. (3120 kg)*3	2000 lb. (900 kg)*3
			9900 lb. (4490 kg)*4	5000 lb. (2000 kg)*4
GSU55L-ARTGKA	3.5L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	AWD	6920 lb. (3135 kg)*3	2000 lb. (900 kg)*3
			9940 lb. (4505 kg)*4	5000 lb. (2000 kg)*4

■ **Unbraked TWR*1**

1000 lb. (450 kg)

*1: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

*2: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 633)

*3: Without a towing package

*4: With a towing package

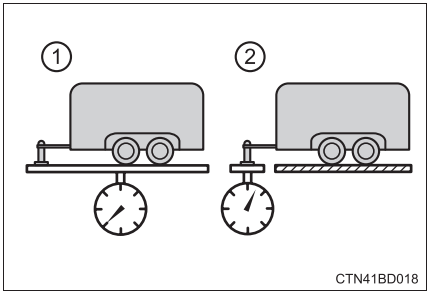
Trailer Tongue Weight

- A recommended tongue weight varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- To ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  - Tongue Weight

    The gross trailer weight should be distributed so that the tongue weight is 9% to 11%.
    (Tongue weight /Gross trailer weight x 100 = 9% to 11%)

    ① Gross trailer weight

    ② Tongue weight



If using a weight distributing hitch when towing, return the front axle to the same weight as before the trailer connection.

If front axle weight cannot be measured directly, measure the front fender height above the front axle before connection. Adjust weight distributing hitch torque until front fender is returned to the same height as before connection.

The gross trailer weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

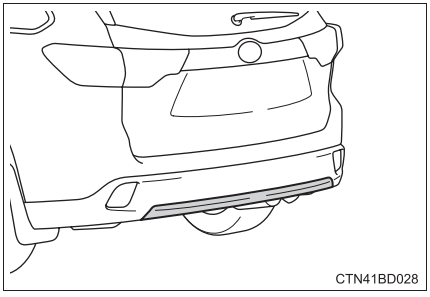
Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement of your vehicle.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coating of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

Hitch cover

When removing the hitch cover, contact your Toyota dealer.



Selecting trailer ball

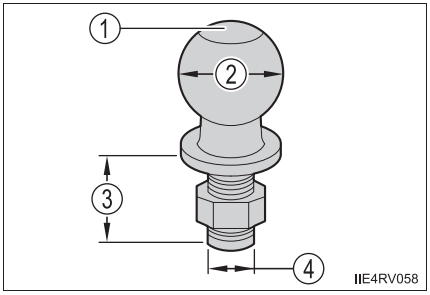
Use the correct trailer ball for your application.

① Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

② Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.



Trailer class	Typical trailer ball size
IV	2 5/16 in.
II and III	2 in.
I	1 7/8 in.

③ Shank length

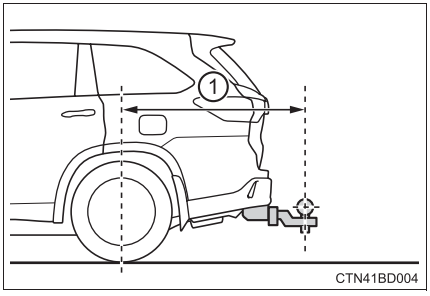
Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut by at least 2 threads.

④ Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

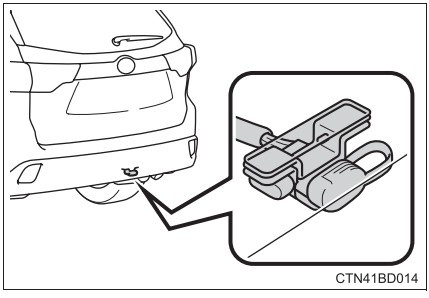
Position for towing hitch ball

① Weight carrying ball position: 49.73 in. (1263.1 mm)



Connecting trailer lights

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end under body.



Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. Help to avoid an accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

- Speed limits for towing a trailer vary by state or province. Do not exceed the posted towing speed limit.
- Toyota recommends that the vehicle-trailer speed limit is 65 mph (104 km/h) on a flat, straight, dry road. Do not exceed this limit, the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Instability of the towing vehicle-trailer combination (trailer sway) increases as speed increases. Exceeding speed limits may cause loss of control.
- Before starting out, check the trailer lights, tires and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.

- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in the trailer jack-knifing and a loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making turn.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a wider than normal turning radius.
- Slow down before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surfaces, etc.
  Increasing vehicle speed can destabilize the trailer.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not put the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 4 or lower.
- Instability happens more frequently when descending steep or long downhill grades. Before descending, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot. (→P. 626)
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and the trailer's wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P. Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:

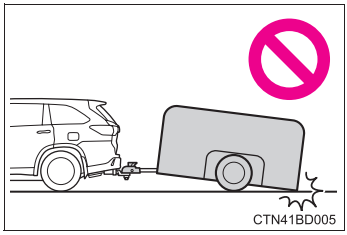
1. Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and trailer's wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into P and turn off the engine.

- When restarting after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in P, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.
3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal, and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

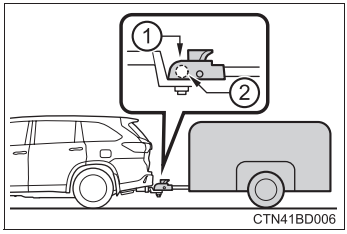
Matching trailer ball height to trailer coupler height

No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a more safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.



① Coupler

② Trailer ball



Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 642)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work as required by law.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.

Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential or wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).

After the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km), you can start towing. However, for the next 500 miles (800 km), drive the vehicle at a speed of less than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing a trailer, and avoid full throttle acceleration.

Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
  - Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
    Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
  - Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
    Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize.

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer.
    Make sure the load has not shifted.
    Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
  - Check the load in the vehicle.
    Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination. Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

WARNING

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch. Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer.

■ **To avoid accident or injury**

- Do not exceed the TWR, unbraked TWR, GCWR, GVWR or GAWR.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 5000 lb. (2268 kg), a weight distributing hitch with sufficient capacity is required.
- Adjust the tongue weight within the appropriate range. Place heavier loads as close to the trailer axle as possible.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h), the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Slow down sufficiently before making a turn, in cross winds, on wet or slippery surface, etc. to help avoid an accident. If you experience a vehicle-trailer instability from reducing a certain speed, slow down and make sure you keep your vehicle speed under the speed of which you experience the instability.
- Do not make jerky, abrupt or sharp turns.
- Do not apply the brakes suddenly as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue weight capacities.
- Do not use cruise control when towing.
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.

WARNING

- Vehicle-trailer instability is more likely on steep long downhills. Before descending steep or long downhill grades, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts when descending steep or long downhill grades. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer-hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in death or serious personal injuries.

When towing a trailer

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds unbraked TWR, trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOTICE

When installing a trailer hitch

Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

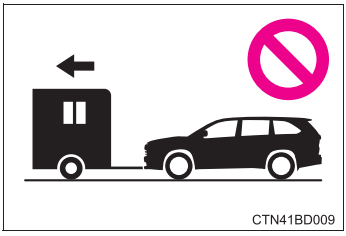
Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.

NOTICE

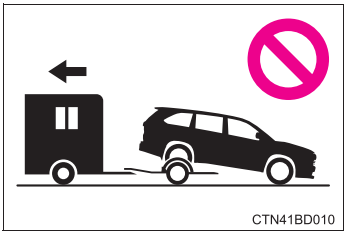
To avoid serious damage to your vehicle

Do not tow your vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground.

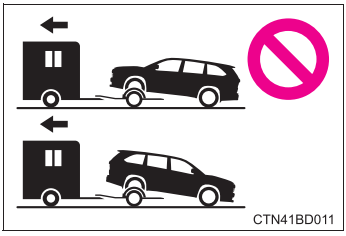


To prevent causing serious damage to the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models) and transmission

2WD models: Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.



AWD models: Never tow this vehicle with any of the wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system and transmission.

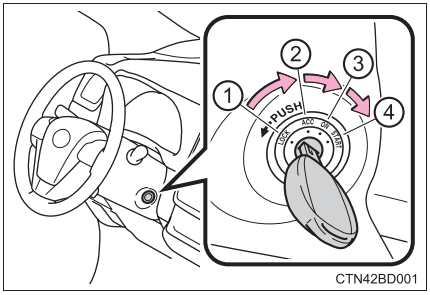


Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)

Starting the engine

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Check that the shift lever is set in P.
3. Firmly depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the engine switch to the “START” position and start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

③ “ON”

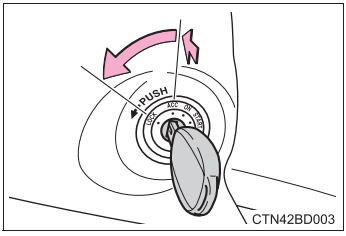
All electrical components can be used.

④ “START”

For starting the engine.

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1. Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 234)
2. Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

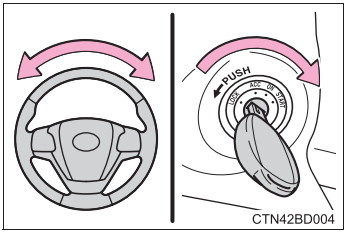


If the engine does not start

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 80) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “LOCK” or “ACC” position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the “ACC” position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 555)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position for long periods of time without the engine running.

■ **When starting the engine**

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with monochrome display:

will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

Vehicles with color display:

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

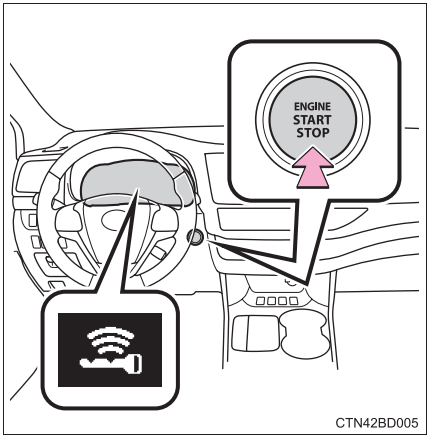
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.

4 Press the engine switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.

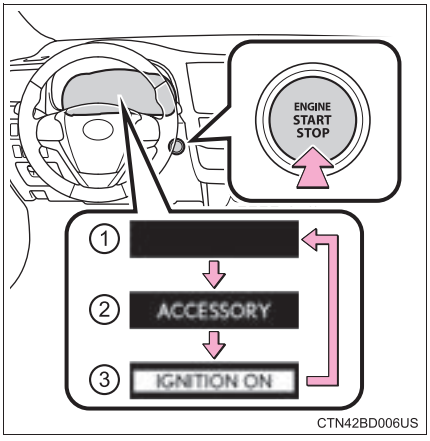


Stopping the engine

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Set the parking brake. (→P. 240)
4. Press the engine switch.
5. Release the brake pedal and check that “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” on the multi-information display is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the power outlet can be used.

“ACCESSORY” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

“IGNITION ON” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that “Turn Power OFF” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.
4. Check that “Turn Power OFF” on the multi-information display is off.

■ Message displays

Message illustrations used in this section are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 118

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 150

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 151

■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 80) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P.

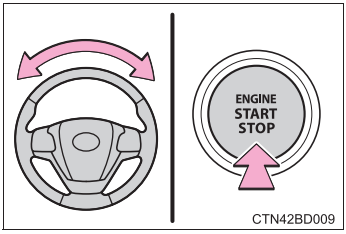
Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

When the steering lock cannot be released

“Steering Lock active” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



Steering lock motor overheating prevention

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the engine switch. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

When “Check SMART Key System” is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

If the electronic key battery is depleted

→P. 532

Operation of the engine switch

- When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the engine may not start or the engine switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 618

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 555)

However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If “ACCESSORY” or “IGNITION ON” is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

■ **When starting the engine**

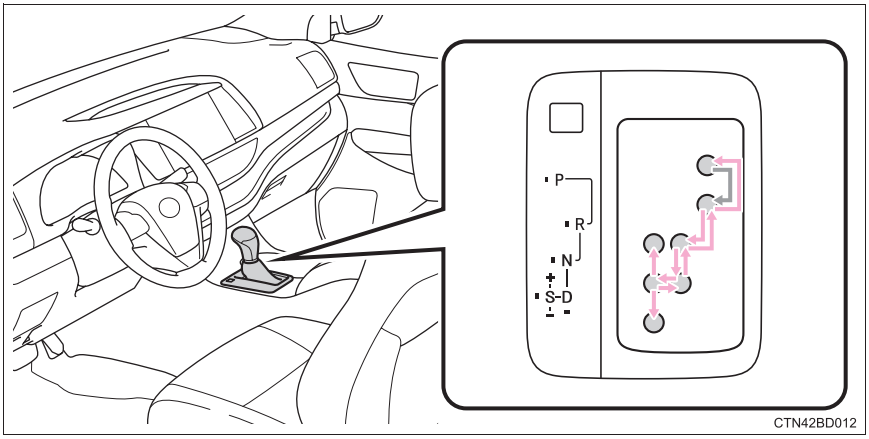
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch**

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Automatic transmission

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart key system:

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 236)

*1: Shifting the shift lever to D allows the system to select a gear suitable for the driving conditions.
Setting the shift lever to D is recommended for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking force, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

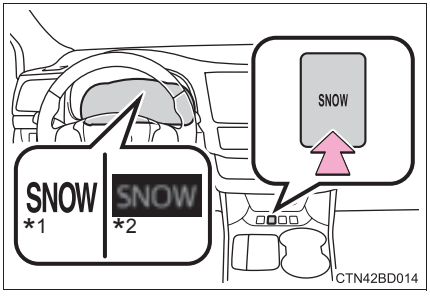
Selecting snow mode

Use snow mode for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the “SNOW” button to select snow mode.

The “SNOW” indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

Press the button again to cancel snow mode.

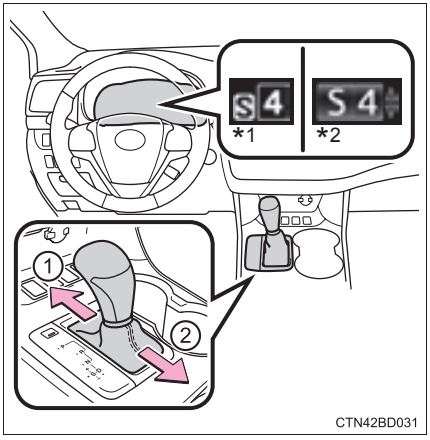


*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing. The shift range can be selected by the shift lever.



① Upshifting

② Downshifting

The selected shift range, from 1 to 6, will be displayed on the multi-information display.

The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in D. (→P. 238)

*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

Shift ranges and their functions

- Automatically selecting shift ranges between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions. But the gear is limited according to selected range.
- You can choose from 6 levels of engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

Message displays

Message illustrations used in this section are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

S mode

- When the shift range is 5 or lower, holding the shift lever toward “+” sets the shift range to 6.
- To prevent excessive engine speed, a function was adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range before engine speed becomes too high.
- To protect the automatic transmission, a function is adopted that automatically selects a higher shift range when the fluid temperature is high.

Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Snow mode automatic deactivation

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the engine is turned off after driving in snow mode.

When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while driving in S mode and downshifting to 5 or 4 because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 261, 266)

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

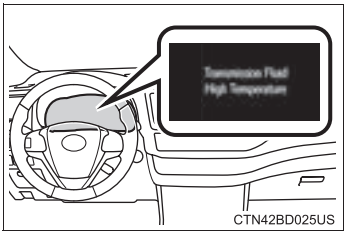
→P. 617

If the S indicator does not come on or the D indicator is displayed even after shifting the shift lever to S

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
(In this situation, the transmission will operate in the same manner as when the shift lever is in D.)

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed

If the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning message is displayed while driving, make sure to return to D position driving and reduce speed by easing off the accelerator pedal. Stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and let the engine idle until the warning message goes out.



When the warning message goes out, the vehicle can be driven again.

If the warning message does not go out after waiting a while, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

AI-SHIFT

The AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to driver performance and driving conditions.
The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in D. (Shifting the shift lever to S cancels the function.)

WARNING

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

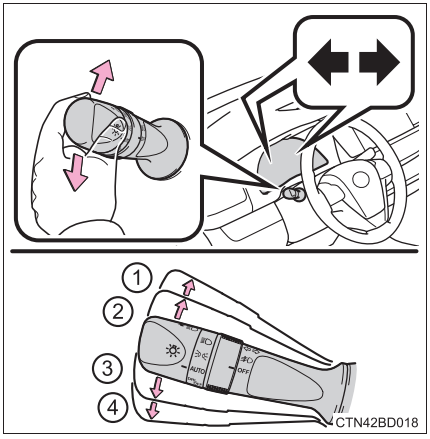
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

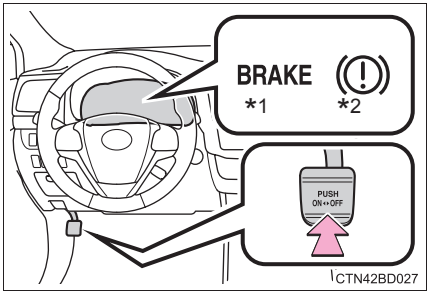
■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 668)

Parking brake

Operating instructions

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.
(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

→P. 577

Usage in winter time

→P. 323

NOTICE

Before driving

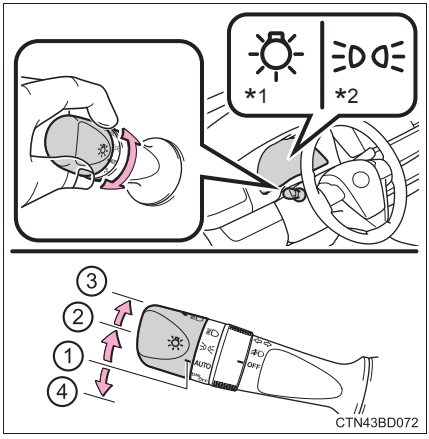
Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



① **AUTO** The headlights, daytime running lights and all the lights listed below turn on and off automatically.
(Vehicles without a smart key system: When the engine switch is in the “ON” position)
(Vehicles with a smart key system: When the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode)

② The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

③ The headlights and all the lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

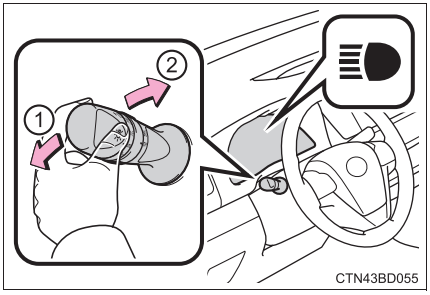
④ **DRL OFF** *1 The daytime running lights turn off.

*2 The daytime running lights turn on.

*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada

Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

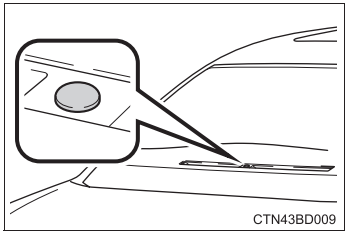
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Daytime running light system

- Type A: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
  For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Type B: To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
  For the U.S.A.: Daytime running lights can be turned off by operating the switch.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and any of the doors is opened and closed. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to “ON” position, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .
If any of the doors is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

- When the headlights are on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and any of the doors is opened and closed. (The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed after all the doors are locked.)
- When only the tail lights are on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .
If any of the doors is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

Light reminder buzzer

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

A buzzer sounds when the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Battery-saving function

In the following conditions, the remaining lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes in order to prevent the vehicle battery from being discharged:

- The headlights and/or tail lights are on.
- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  The engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
  Vehicles with a smart key system:
  The engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

This function will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
  Vehicles with a smart key system:
  When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- When the light switch is operated.
- When any of the doors is opened or closed.

Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 669)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

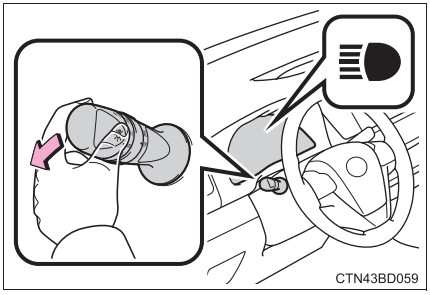
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns the high beam on or off as necessary.

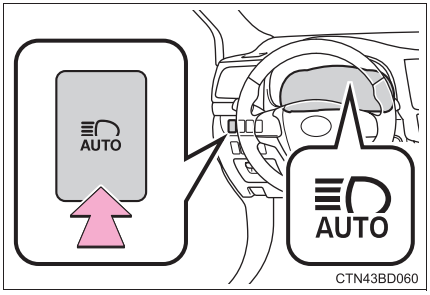
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 21 mph (34 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are met, the high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 17 mph (27 km/h).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

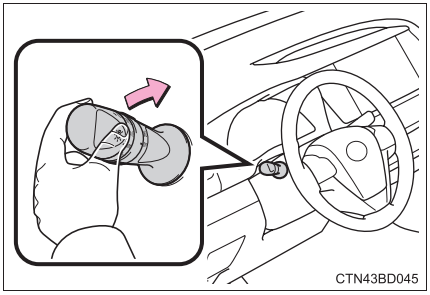
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

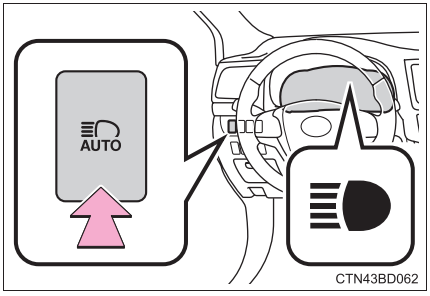


Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



The Automatic High Beam can be operated when

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Camera sensor detection information

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.

- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When an oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When an oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.
- Small vehicles, such as bicycles, may not be detected.
- In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights or tail lights that are either switched off, dirty, changing color, or have improperly adjusted aim.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The vehicle’s headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or titling, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Temporarily lowering sensor sensitivity

The sensitivity of the sensor can be temporarily lowered.

1 Turn the engine switch off while the following conditions are met.

- The headlight switch is in AUTO or .
- The headlight switch lever is in high beam position.
- Automatic High Beam switch is on.

2 Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 Within 5 seconds after 2, repeat pulling the headlight switch lever to the original position then pushing it to the high beam position quickly 9 times, then leave the lever in high beam position.

Automatic High Beam (headlights) may turn on even the vehicle is stopped.

If the Automatic High Beam indicator turns to yellow

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

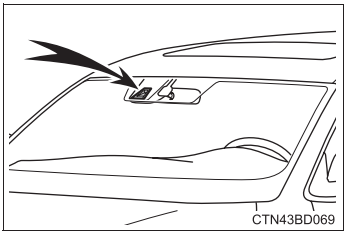
Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact your Toyota dealer.

Fog light switch*

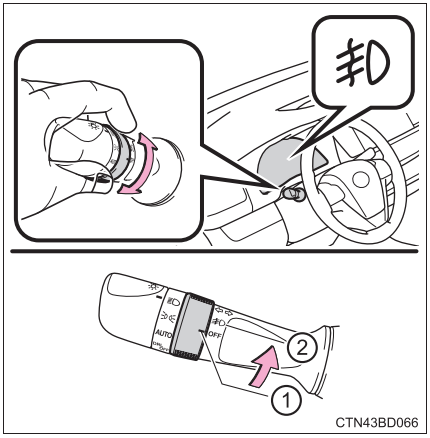
The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

① **OFF** *1 or O *2
Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The headlights are on in low beam.

*: If equipped

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

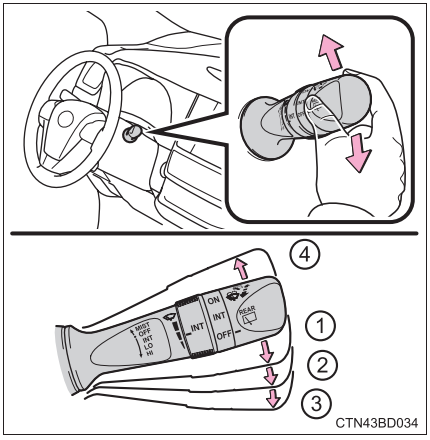
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows.

① **INT** *1 or *2
Intermittent windshield wiper operation

② **LO** *1 or *2
Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ **HI** *1 or *2
High speed windshield wiper operation

④ **MIST** *1 or *2
Temporary operation



CTN43BD034

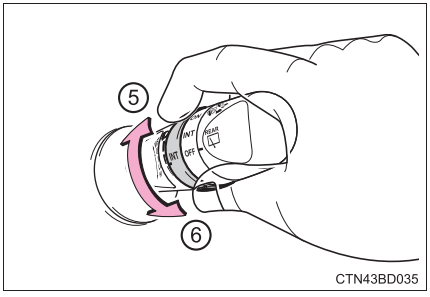
*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

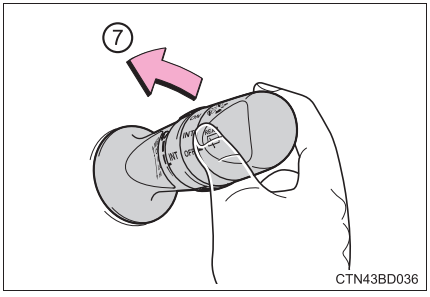
⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



CTN43BD035

⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



CTN43BD036

The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

Caution regarding the use of washer fluid

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Rear window wiper and washer

Operating the wiper lever

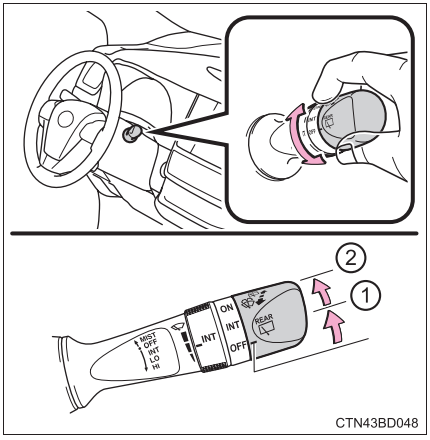
The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:

① **INT** *1 or ▬▬▬ *2
Intermittent window wiper operation

② **ON** *1 or ▬ *2
Normal window wiper operation

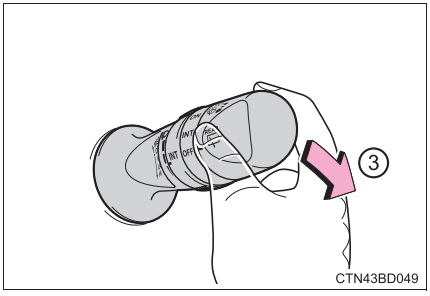
*1: For U.S.A.

*2: For Canada



③ Washer/wiper dual operation

The wiper will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

  Vehicles with a smart key system:
  The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.
- The glass hatch is closed.

If no washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzle is not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir.

NOTICE

When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

Unleaded gasoline (Octane rating 87 [Research Octane Number 91] or higher)

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

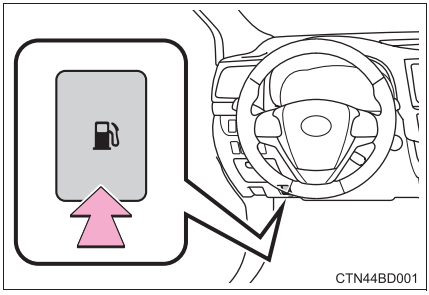
NOTICE

Refueling

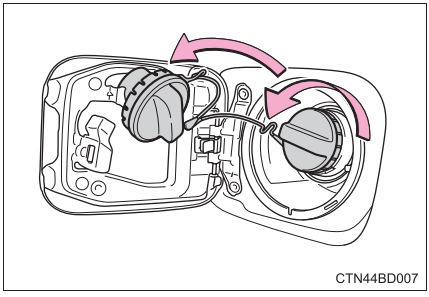
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener switch.

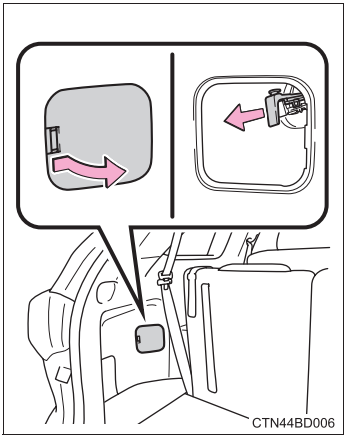


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to remove it and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.



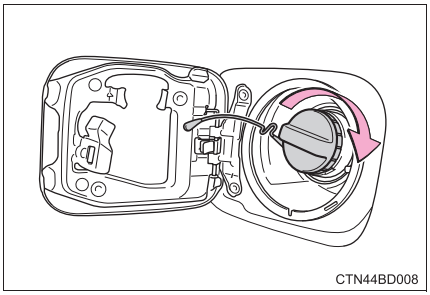
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch

Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment and pull the lever.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Cruise control*

Summary of functions

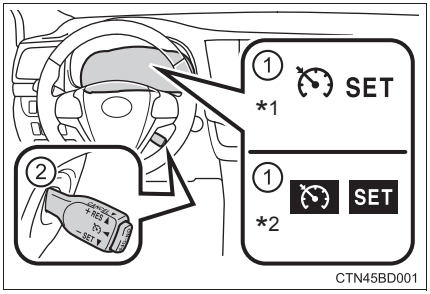
Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display



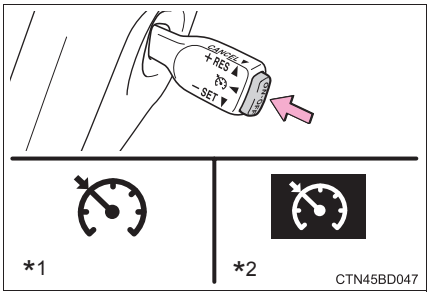
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

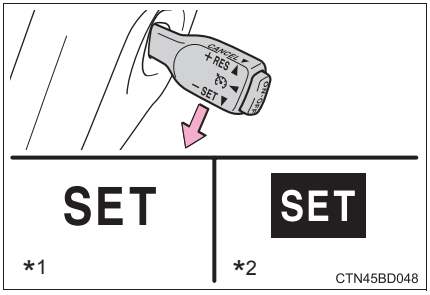
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on*1 or will be displayed on the multi-information display*2.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*1: Vehicles with monochrome display

*2: Vehicles with color display

Adjusting the set speed

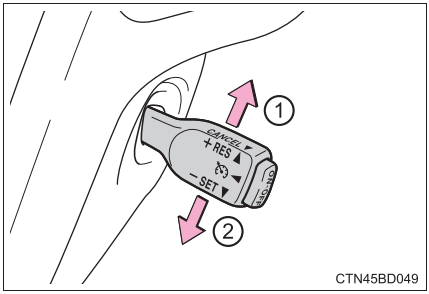
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

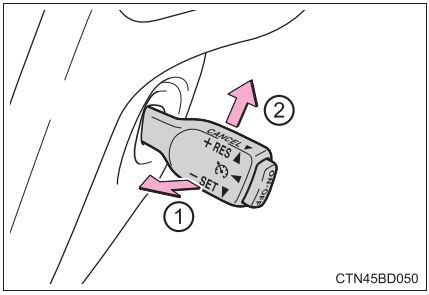
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).



Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.
- VSC is activated.

If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

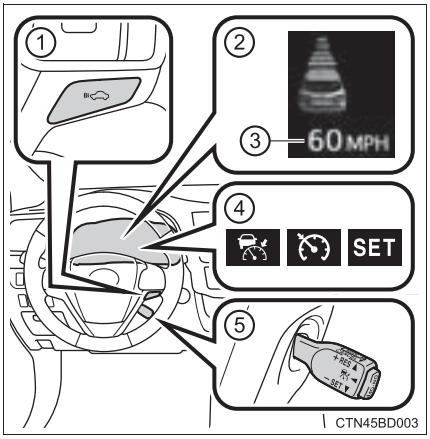
① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button

② Display

③ Set speed

④ Indicators

⑤ Cruise control switch



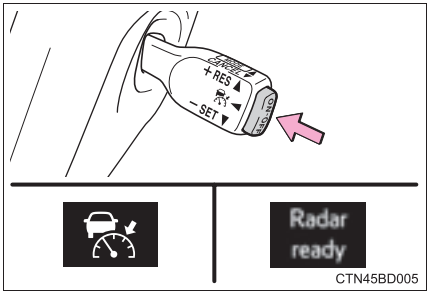
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will be displayed.

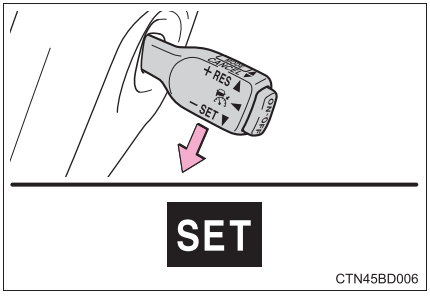
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

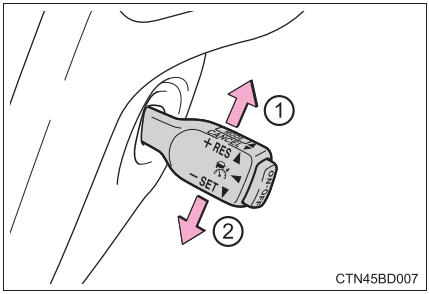
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 0.6 mph (1 km/h) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 3.1 mph (5 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

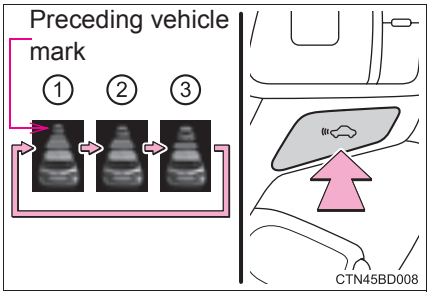
In the constant speed control mode (→P. 273), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

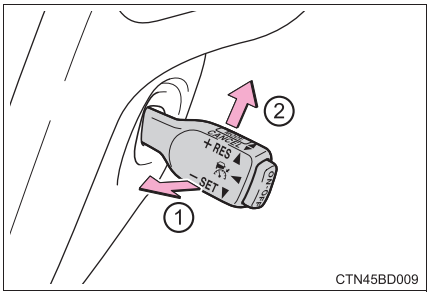
If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 160 ft. (50 m)
Medium	Approximately 130 ft. (40 m)
Short	Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

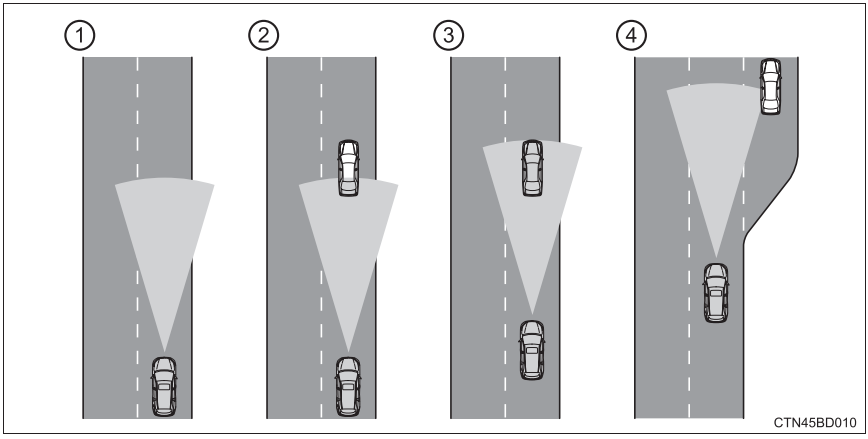
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 400 ft. (120 m) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising
When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration
When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

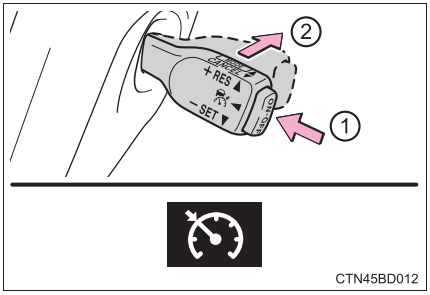
Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



① Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

Constant speed control mode indicator will be displayed.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the engine switch is turned off and then turned to IGNITION ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 268

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 270

Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in the D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (50 km/h).

Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the high speed wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

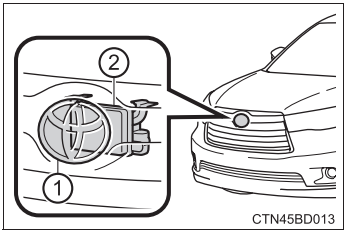
- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- Enhanced VSC is activated.
- VSC is activated.

Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover

② Radar sensor



Operation guide display

When the dynamic radar cruise control switch is operated, a guidance display is shown on the multi-information display for a few seconds as to how to operate the dynamic radar cruise control switch or distance switch. (→P. 105)

Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 579)

Certification for dynamic radar cruise control

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQDNMWR007

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions : (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ **To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation**

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON-OFF" button when not in use.

WARNING

■ **Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 272) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

WARNING

■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly**

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

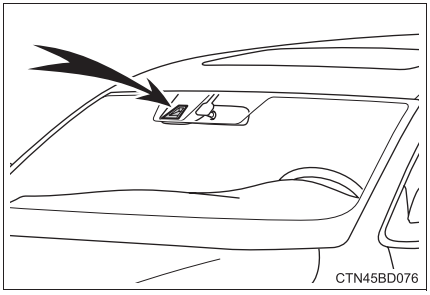
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)*

Summary of function

While driving on a road that has lane markers, this system recognizes the lane markers using a camera as a sensor to alert the driver when the vehicle deviates from its lane.

If the system judges that the vehicle has deviated from its lane, it alerts the driver using a buzzer and indications on the multi-information display.

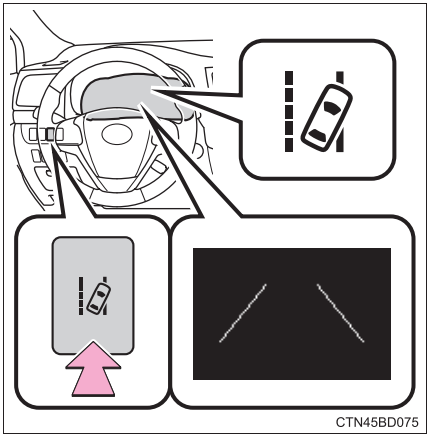
Camera sensor



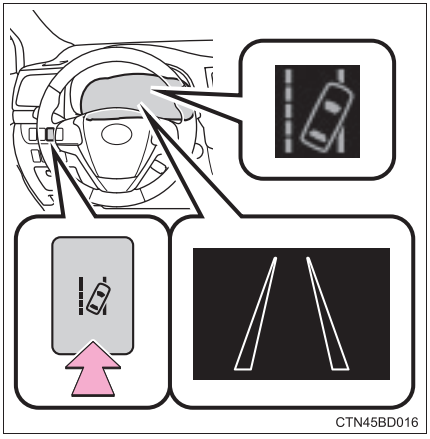
*: If equipped

Turning the LDA system on

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



Press the LDA switch to activate the system.

The LDA indicator and lane lines will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the LDA system off.

The LDA system will remain on or off even if the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.

Operating conditions

- When the vehicle speed is approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) or more
- When the lane width is more than approximately 8.2 ft. (2.5 m)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 328 ft. (100 m)

Indication on the multi-information display

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

CTN45BD072

▶ Vehicles with color display

CTN45BD018

When the inside of both lane lines turn white:

Indicates that both right and left lane markers are recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the lane, the lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from will flash. (→P. 574)

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

CTN45BD073

▶ Vehicles with color display

CTN45BD019

When the inside of either lane line turns white:

Indicates that the lane marker on the white-marked side is recognized.

If the vehicle deviates from the side of a lane with recognized lane markers, the lane line will flash. (→P. 574)

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

When both lane lines are shown in fine lines:

Indicates that no lane markers are recognized or the LDA system is temporarily canceled.

▶ Vehicles with color display

When the inside of both lane lines are black:

Indicates that no lane markers are recognized or the LDA system is temporarily canceled.

Temporary cancelation of the LDA system functions

If any of the following occurs, the LDA system functions will be temporarily canceled. The functions will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The turn signal lever is operated.
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions.
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving.
- When the lane departure warning function is activated.
  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

The lane departure warning

Depending on the audio system sound level or air conditioning fan noise while the audio system or air conditioning system is in use, it may be difficult to hear the warning sound.

After the vehicle has been parked in the sun

The LDA system may not be available and a warning message (→P. 579) will be displayed for a while after driving has started. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 280) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle

The lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly

In the following situations, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane markers causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lane markers are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, Botts' dots (raised pavement markers) or stones
- When the lane markers are on a curb etc.
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads

When changing the tires

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

Warning messages for the LDA system

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 578)

WARNING

■ **Before using the LDA system**

Do not rely solely on the LDA system. The LDA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.

Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

■ **To avoid operating the LDA by mistake**

Switch the LDA system off using the LDA switch when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for LDA system**

Do not use the LDA system in any of the following situations.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, a curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand dust, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane

NOTICE

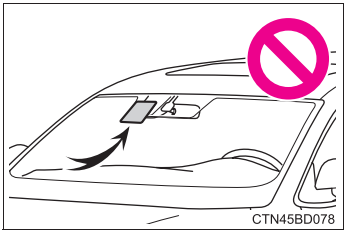
■ **To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LDA system**

- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension or replace it with non-genuine parts.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact your Toyota dealer.

■ **Camera sensor**

Observe the following to ensure that the LDA system functions correctly.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.



- Do not spill liquid onto the camera sensor
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the windshield is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove fog from the windshield.
  When it is cold, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner etc. on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it. The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact your Toyota dealer.

Rear view monitor system*

▶ Audio system with “APPS” button

Refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

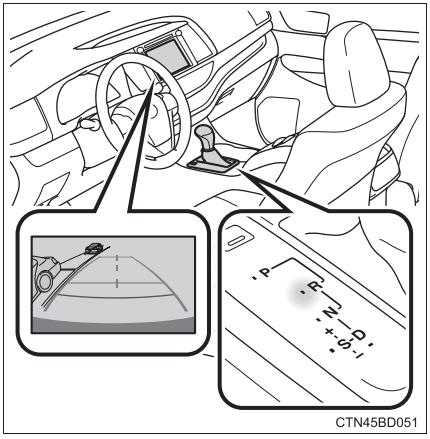
▶ Audio system with “CAR” button

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying guide lines and an image of the view behind the vehicle while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

The rear view image is displayed when the shift position is in R and the engine switch is in “ON” position.

The rear view monitor system will be deactivated when the shift lever is in any position other than R.

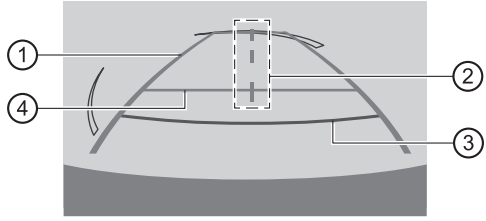


*: If equipped

Using the rear view monitor system

Screen description

The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in “ON” position.



CTN45BD052

① Vehicle width guide lines

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide lines

These lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line

The line shows points approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the center of the edge of the bumper.

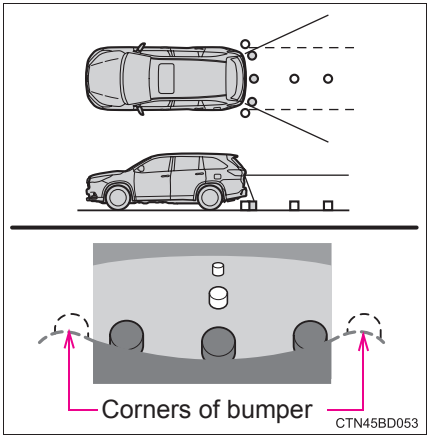
④ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

Rear view monitor system precautions

Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

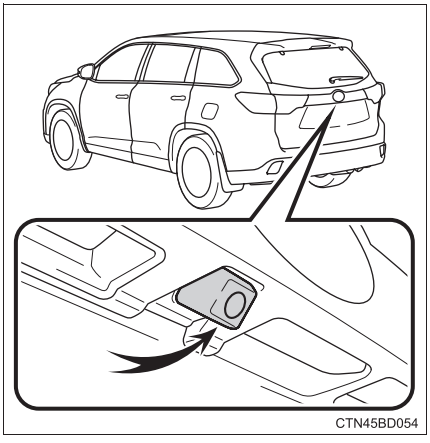


To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen. (→P. 348)

- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed by the monitor.

Rear view monitor system camera

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located above the license plate.



● Using the camera

If the camera lens becomes dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. If water droplets, snow or mud adhere to the lens, rinse it with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.

Differences between the screen and the actual road

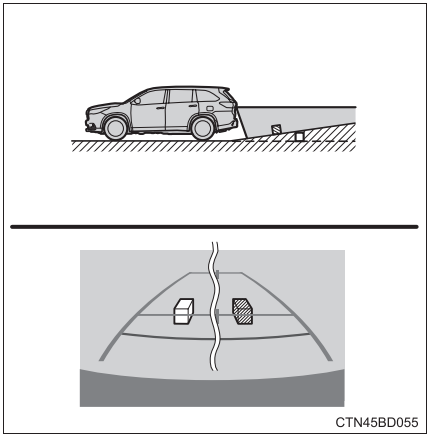
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

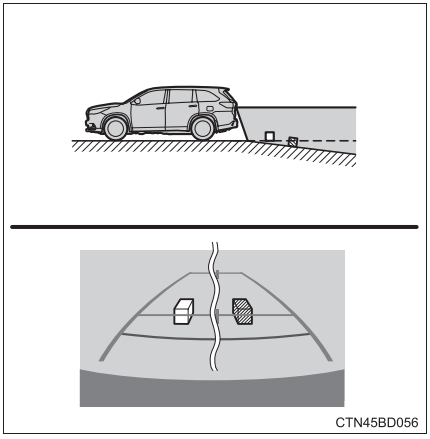
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.



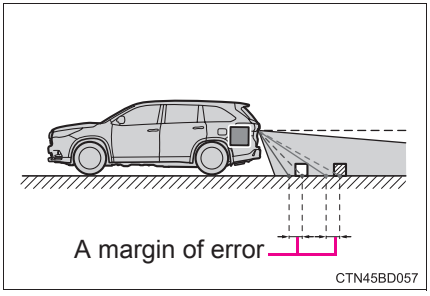
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be further from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guidelines and the actual distance/course on the road.


CTN45BD056

● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.



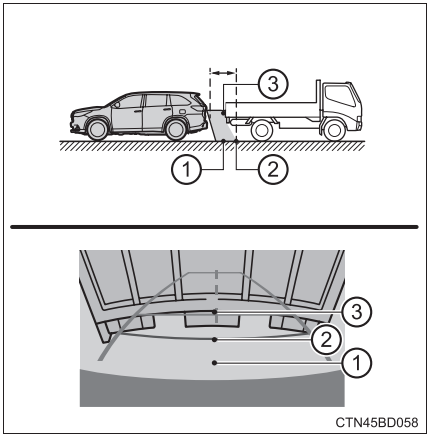
CTN45BD057

■ When approaching three-dimensional objects

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

● Distance guidelines

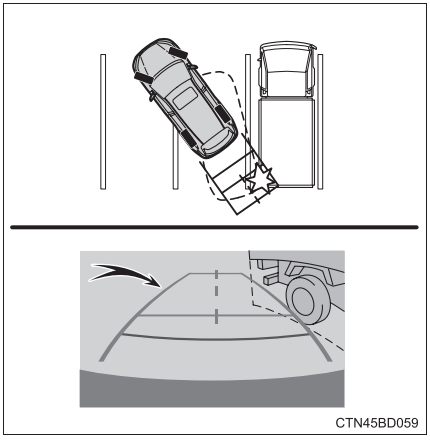
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is furthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



■ Vehicle width guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

Vehicle width guide lines



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud etc.) is adhering to the camera • There are scratches on the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights etc.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) To adjust the image on the rear view monitor system screen. (→P. 348)
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Rinse the camera lens with water and wipe it clean with a soft cloth. Wash with a mild soap if the dirt is stubborn.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ **The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment**	
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to check visually behind and all around the vehicle before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guidelines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc. when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or the compact spare tire
  - When the back door is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes.

WARNING

- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to check direct visually and with the mirrors all around the vehicle before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 291)

NOTICE

How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - Do not strongly rub the camera lens. If the camera lens is scratched, it cannot transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
  - When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium light or mercury light etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

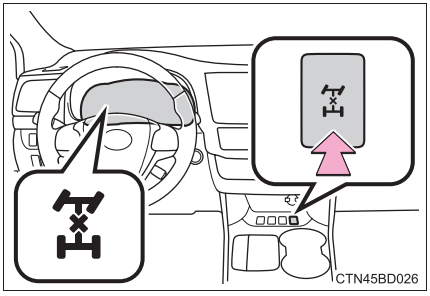
All-wheel drive lock switch (AWD models)

All-wheel drive lock mode can be used when a large amount of drive power needs to be applied to all the wheels, such as when the vehicle gets stuck in mud and you need to free it.

Press the switch.

The torque of the engine is distributed to the rear wheels to the maximum extent possible in accordance with driving conditions.

Pressing the switch again cancels all-wheel drive lock mode and returns the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system to normal mode. (→P. 299)



All-wheel drive lock mode can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

All-wheel drive lock mode

- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the brakes are applied to ensure the ABS and VSC systems operate effectively.
- All-wheel drive lock mode is canceled when the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h).

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ Enhanced VSC (Enhanced Vehicle Stability Control)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRAC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

◆ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ Hill-start assist control

Prevents the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

◆ Downhill assist control system (AWD models)

→P. 304

◆ Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models)

Automatically switches from front-wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

◆ EPS (Electric Power Steering)

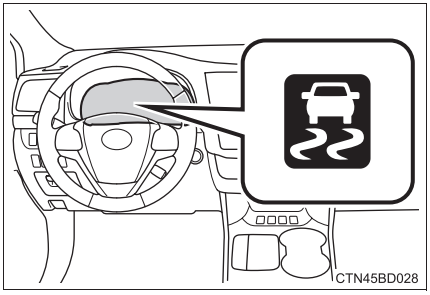
Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

◆ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)

→P. 306

When the TRAC/VSC systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC systems are operating.

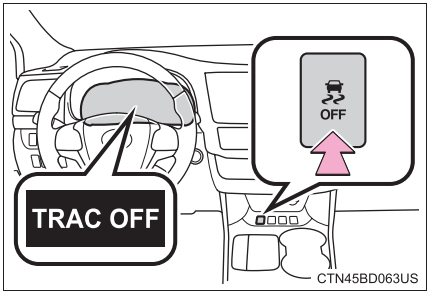


Disabling the TRAC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRAC system may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. Pressing OFF to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRAC system off, quickly press and release OFF.

The “TRAC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display. Press OFF again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRAC and VSC systems

To turn the TRAC and VSC systems off, press and hold for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the “TRAC OFF” will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with pre-collision system, pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will also be disabled. The pre-collision system warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 306)

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRAC has been disabled even if switch has not been pressed

TRAC, hill-start assist control and downhill assist control cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, TRAC, VSC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC and VSC systems

After turning the TRAC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- Vehicles without a smart key system: When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position
  Vehicles with a smart key system: When the engine switch is turned off
- If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC will turn on when vehicle speed increases
  If both the TRAC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is moved to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

WARNING

The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

WARNING

■ **TRAC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill- start assist control**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC is activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ **Replacing tires**

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRAC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ **Handling of tires and the suspension**

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Downhill assist control system (AWD models)

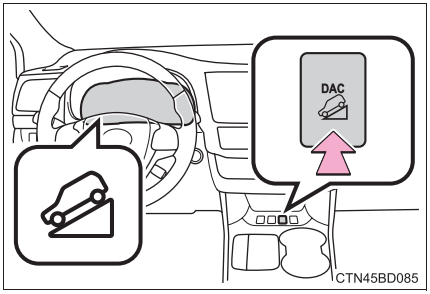
With the downhill assist control system, the vehicle is able to descend a steep hill, maintaining a constant low speed of about 3 mph (5 km/h) without brake pedal operation.

■ Activating the downhill assist control system

Press the “DAC” switch.

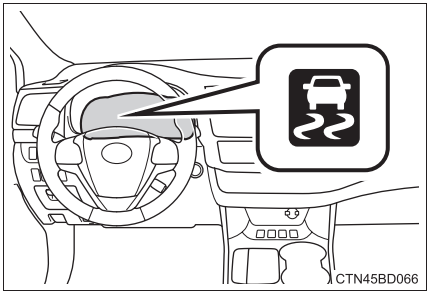
The downhill assist control system indicator will come on to indicate that the downhill assist control system is activated.

Pressing the switch again turns the system off.



While the downhill assist control system is operating

The slip indicator will flash to indicate that the downhill assist control system is operating, and the stop lights and high mounted stoplight will turn on.



■ Conditions in which the downhill assist control system does not operate

- In the following situations, the downhill assist control system indicator flashes and the downhill assist control system does not operate or will stop operating:
  - The shift lever is not in 1 range of S mode or R.
  - The vehicle speed is higher than 15 mph (25 km/h).
- If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed, the downhill assist control system will stop operating with the downhill assist control system indicator still on.

If the “DAC” switch is turned off during operation of the downhill assist control system

The downhill assist control system gradually ceases operation. The downhill assist control system indicator will flash during the canceling operation, and then go off when the system is fully off.

Downhill assist control system operation sound

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment during operation of the downhill assist control system. This sound does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the accelerator or brake pedal is depressed during operation of the downhill assist control system, a sound caused by the release of system operation may be heard, or you may feel the brake pedal push-back. This does not indicate a malfunction.

When the downhill assist control system operates continuously

The brake actuator may overheat. In that case, the downhill assist control system will stop operating, a buzzer will sound and the downhill assist control system indicator will start flashing. Refrain from using the system until the downhill assist control system indicator stays on. (There is no problem with continuing to drive normally.)

If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Conditions which may affect the downhill assist control system operation

- Do not rely too heavily on the downhill assist control system. On extremely steep inclines, icy surfaces or muddy roads, the vehicle may slip and the system may not be able to maintain the constant low vehicle speed of about 3 mph (5 km/h), leading to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while driving forward, or to D while driving backward. Doing so may cause the wheels to lock up, leading to an accident causing death or serious injury. In addition, excessive stress will be applied to the automatic transmission, possibly resulting in damage.

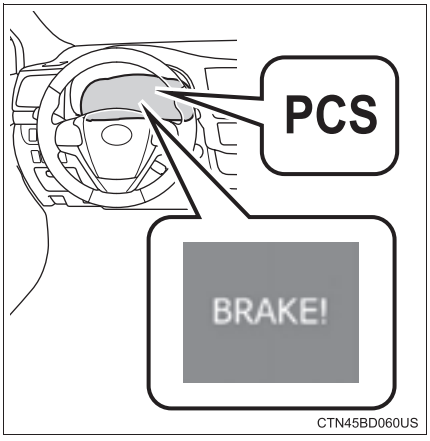
PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

When the radar sensor detects that a frontal collision is highly likely or even unavoidable, safety systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

The pre-collision system can be turned on and off as necessary by operating the switch. (→P. 307)

◆ Pre-collision warning

When a high possibility of a frontal collision is detected, the pre-collision system warning light flashes, a buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



◆ Pre-collision brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

The system may not warn the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer when the system detects and judges braking operations.

◆ Pre-collision braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed.

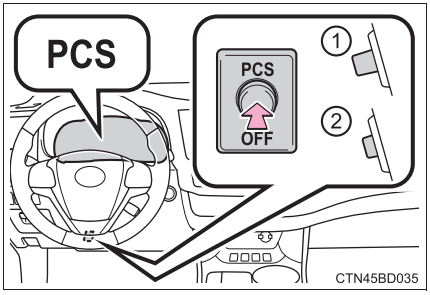
*: If equipped

Disabling pre-collision system

① Enabled

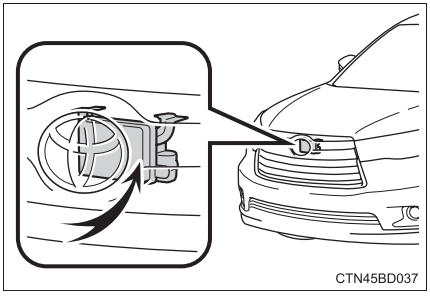
② Disabled

The pre-collision system warning light comes on when pre-collision system is disabled.



Radar sensor

The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



The pre-collision system is operational when

The PCS OFF switch is not pressed and the following conditions are met:

- Pre-collision warning:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
- Pre-collision brake assist:
  - The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 19 mph (30 km/h).
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-collision braking:
  - The VSC OFF switch is not pressed.
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 10 mph (15 km/h).

Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of a collision

- When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
- When driving over a narrow iron bridge
- When there is a metal object on the road surface
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn
- When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
- When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel
- When there is a metal plate in the road in front of the vehicle on a downhill slope
- When climbing a steep hill causes an overhead billboard or other metallic structure to appear directly in the vehicle's line of travel
- When driving under an overpass
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When passing through certain toll gates
- When passing through a tunnel
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal.

Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

Situations in which the pre-collision system does not function properly

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- If the vehicle is skidding when VSC is not operating
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When only part of your vehicle's front end collides with, or contacts, a vehicle or object in a frontal collision
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact

Automatic cancelation of the pre-collision system

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-collision system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

When there is a malfunction in the system

The pre-collision system warning light will flash and warning messages will be displayed. (→P. 564, 579)

Certification for the pre-collision system

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID : HYQDNMWR007

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions :(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Radiofrequency radiation exposure Information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator (antenna) and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

Do not overly rely on the pre-collision system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead**

Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

Observe the following to ensure the pre-collision system can function effectively.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction.
  If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-collision system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-collision system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgment
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-collision system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-collision system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

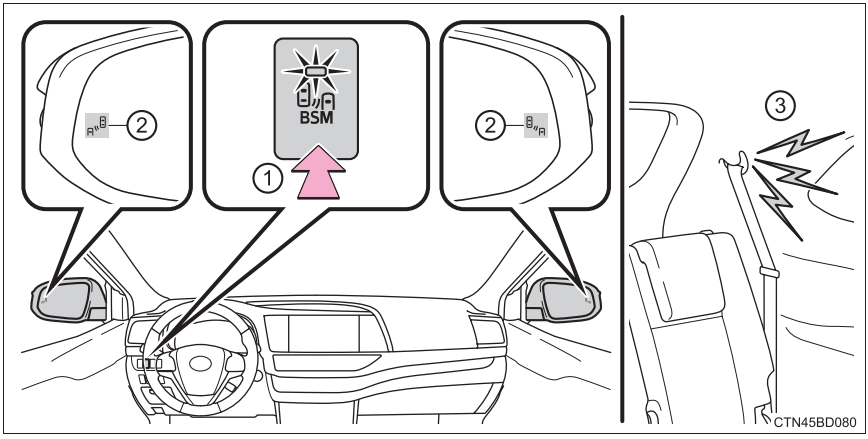
- The Blind Spot Monitor function

  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes

- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates and the buzzer sounds. Common switch for Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Cross Traffic Alert function.

*: If equipped

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated and the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes while the turn signal lever is operated.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Cross Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the left-hand third seat.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning message will be displayed: (→P. 578, 579)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: OAYSRR2A
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1)This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2)this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Applicable law: Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

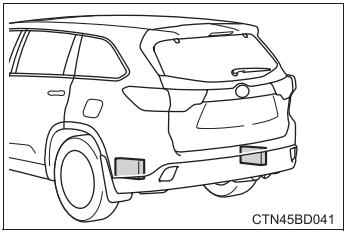
Frequency bands: 24.05-24.25 GHz
Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

WARNING

■ **Handling the radar sensor**

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

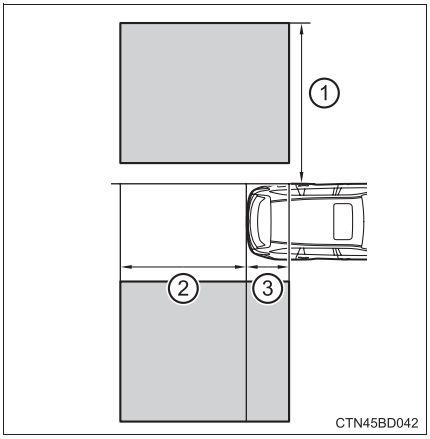
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from the side of the vehicle

The first 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper



WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

- The BSM main switch is set to on
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when**

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

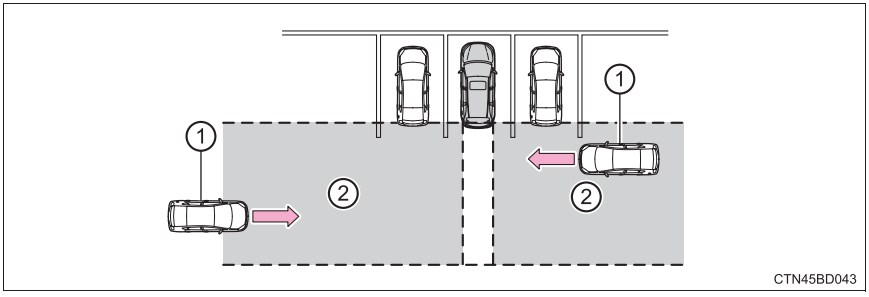
*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
  - When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
  - When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
  - When towing a trailer
- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

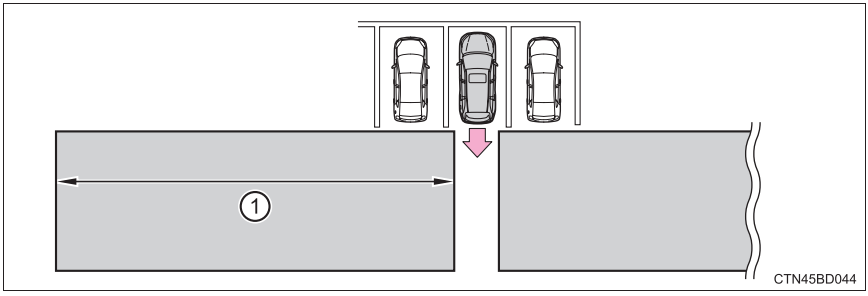
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. Driver must be careful when backing up, even when using Rear Cross Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	1 Approximate alert distance
Fast	18 mph (28 km/h)	65 ft. (20 m)
Slow	5 mph (8 km/h)	18 ft. (5.5 m)

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 18 mph (28 km/h).

Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

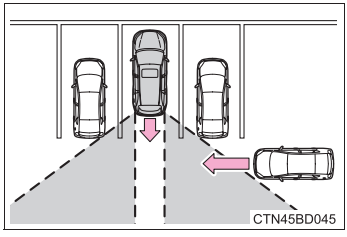
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not function correctly

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- Directly after the engine is started with the BSM main switch on
- When towing a trailer
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain:

① 0.12 in. (3 mm) in diameter

② 0.39 in. (10 mm) in width

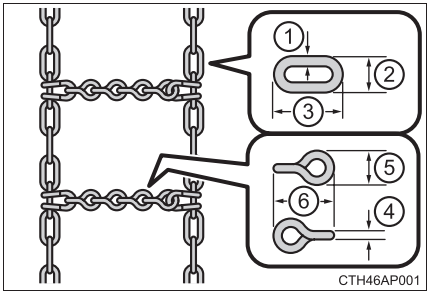
③ 1.18 in. (30 mm) in length

Cross chain:

④ 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter

⑤ 0.55 in. (14 mm) in width

⑥ 0.98 in. (25 mm) in length



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 — 1/2 mile (0.5 — 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Vehicles with LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system: Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Off-road vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING

■ Off-road vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles:

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

Additional information for off-road driving

▶ For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

WARNING

■ **Off-road driving precautions**

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent water damage**

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

■ **When you drive through water**

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ **Inspection after off-road driving**

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types..... 334
Audio system 338
Steering wheel audio switches 341
USB Port/AUX Port 342
Basic audio operations..... 343
5-2. Setup
Setup menu..... 345
General settings..... 346
Audio settings 347
Display settings..... 348
Voice settings..... 349
5-3. Using the Multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 350
List screen operation..... 351
Optimal use of the audio system..... 353
5-4. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 354

Audio system 5

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs

CD player operation 356

5-6. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 362

Listening to a USB memory device..... 366

Using the AUX port 370

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®

Preparations to use wireless communication..... 371

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time 375

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 376

Registering a Bluetooth® device..... 377

Connecting a Bluetooth® device..... 379

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 381

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings 382

5-8. Bluetooth® Audio

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio..... 383

5-9. Bluetooth® phone

Using a Bluetooth® Phone 384

Making a call 386

Receiving a call..... 389

Speaking on the phone 390

Bluetooth® phone message function..... 393

Using the steering wheel switches 397

Bluetooth® phone settings 398

Contact/Call History Settings..... 399

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 408

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth®..... 412

5-11. Using the voice command system

Voice command system.... 417

Audio system types

▶ Entune Audio

→P. 338

▶ Entune Audio Plus/Entune Premium Audio with Navigation

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth wordmark and logo are owned by Bluetooth SIG. and permission has been granted to use the trademark of the licensee Panasonic Corporation. Other trademarks and trade names are owned by various different owners.

■ **Certification (caution)**

▶ U.S.A.

FCC ID: ACJ932YEAP01A473W

NOTE:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
Radiofrequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 7.9 in. (20cm) between the radiator and your body.
This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ U.S.A. and Canada

Part 15 of the FCC Rules

FCC Warning:
Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

▶ Canada

IC: 216J-YEAP01A473W

NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This radio transmitter (identify the device by certification number, or model number if Category II) has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio (identifier le dispositif par son numéro de certification ou son numéro de modèle s'il fait partie du matériel de catégorie I) a été approuvé par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés ci-dessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur.

LASER PRODUCTS

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs.
  The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet.
  Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

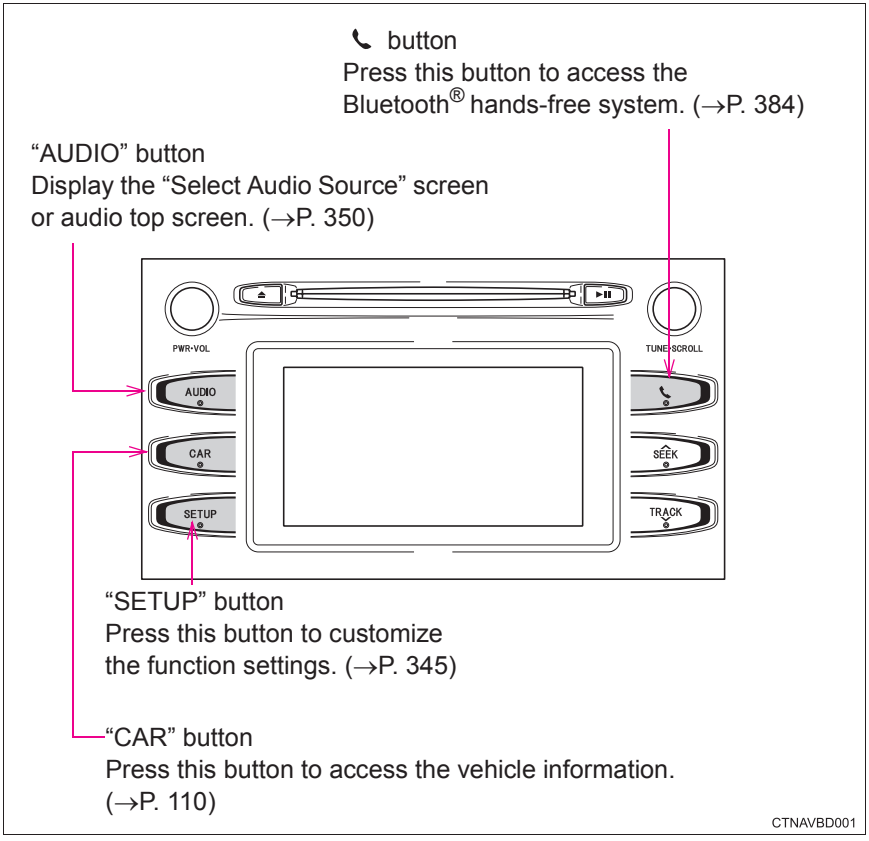
■ **To avoid damaging the audio system**

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

Audio system*

Operations such as listening to audio, using the hands-free phone, confirming vehicle information and changing audio system settings are started by using the following buttons.

Audio system operation buttons



*: If equipped

Operating the touch screen

By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the audio system, etc.

Drag*

Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.

- Scrolling the lists
- Using scroll bar in lists

Flick*

Touch the screen with your finger and quickly move the screen by flicking your finger.

- Scrolling the main screen page
- Returning to the menu screen from the sub-menu screen (screen one level below)

*: The above operations may not be performed on all screens.

Capacitive touch switches

The control panel uses capacitive touch sensors.

- In the following cases, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.
  - If the operating section is dirty or has liquid attached to it, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.
  - If the operating section receives electromagnetic waves, incorrect operation or non-response may occur.
  - If wearing gloves during operation, non-response may occur.
  - If fingernails are used to operate the system, non-response may occur.
  - If a touch pen is used to operate the system, non-response may occur.
  - If the palm of your hand touches the operating section during operation, incorrect operation may occur.
  - If the palm of your hand touches the operating section, incorrect operation may occur.
  - If operations are performed quickly, non-response may occur.
- Please do not reach your hand to the part of button when audio system turn on. Because the button may become unresponsive for a while. But it will be back to normal for a given time even if audio system turned on under the condition.

When using the touch screen

- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display Settings” screen (→P. 348) or remove your sunglasses.
- Flick operations may not be performed smoothly in high altitudes.

NOTICE

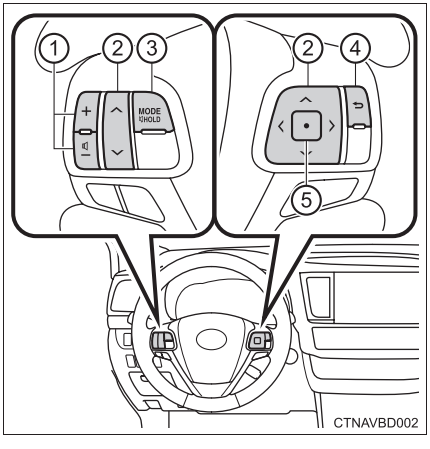
To avoid damaging the touch screen

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.

Operating the audio system using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

② Cursor switch (“∧” and “∨”)
- Selects (radio stations/radio presets/tracks/files/songs)
- Press and hold: Fast up/down (radio stations)
- Fast up/down (tracks/files)

Cursor switch (“<” and “>”)
- Seek up/down (radio station)
- Press and hold: Continuously seek up/down (radio station)
- Press and hold: Fast forward/rewind (tracks/files/songs)

③ “MODE/HOLD” switch
- Changes audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation
  To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.

④ Back switch
- Returns to the previous screen

⑤ Enter switch
- Displays the preset/list screen
- Selects items

WARNING

■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

AUX Port/USB Port

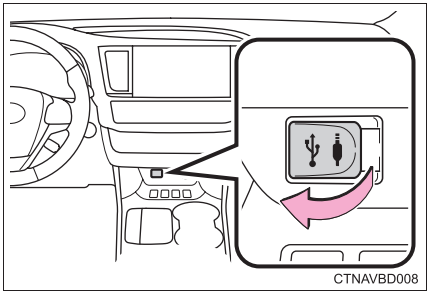
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the AUX port/USB port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB”, “AUX” or “A/V” on the audio source selection screen and the device can be operated via audio system.

Connecting using the AUX port/USB port

iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.



USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

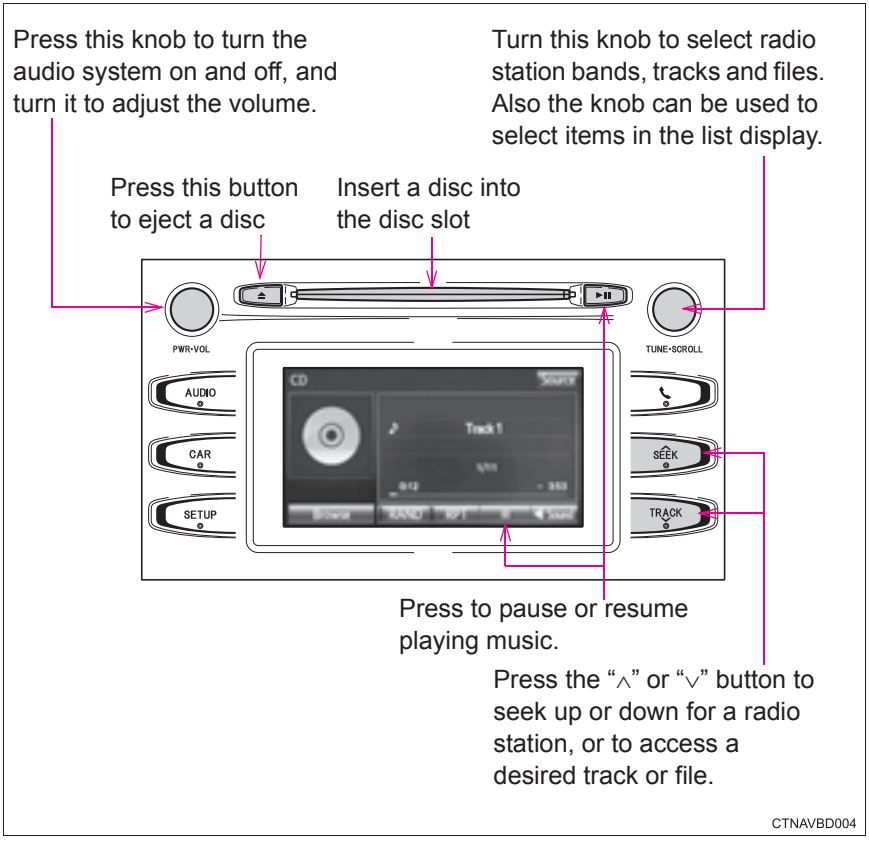
While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Basic audio operations

Basic audio operations and functions common to each mode are explained in this section.

Operating the audio system



Random playback

Select RAND to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select RPT to change on/off.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

Certification (caution)

Laser product

This product is a class 1 laser product.

Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.

● Laser products

- Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
- This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
  THE USE OF OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS WITH THIS PRODUCT WILL INCREASE EYE HAZARD.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

To avoid damaging the audio system

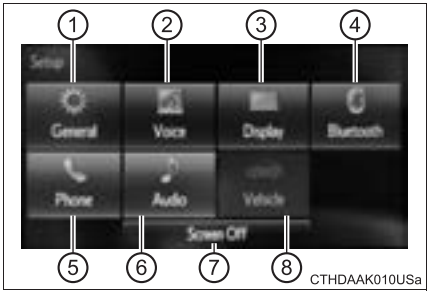
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the audio system.

Setup menu

You can adjust the audio system to your desired settings.

Display “Setup” screen

Press the “SETUP” button to display the “Setup” screen.



① Select to adjust the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 346)

② Select to set the voice settings. (→P. 349)

③ Select to adjust the settings for contrast and brightness of the screen. (→P. 348)

④ Select to adjust the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 382)

⑤ Select to adjust the settings for phone sound, contact, message, etc. (→P. 399)

⑥ Select to set audio settings. (→P. 347)

⑦ Select to turn the screen off.

⑧ Select to set the vehicle custmization. (→P. 662)

General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.

CTNAVBD010US

① “English”, “Français” or “Español” can be selected.

② On/off can be selected to sound beeps.

③ Select to change the screen color.

④ Select to change the keyboard layout.

⑤ Select to change the capacitive touch button sensor sensitivity.

⑥ The animation effect for the screen can be set to on/off.

⑦ Select to delete personal data (→P. 346)

⑧ Select to update program versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

⑨ Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Delete personal data

1 Select “Delete Personal Data” on the “General Settings” screen.

2 Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

3 A confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “Yes”.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

- General settings
- Audio settings
- Phone settings

Audio settings

Settings are available for adjusting the radio operation, cover art, etc.

Screen for audio settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Audio” on the “Setup” screen.

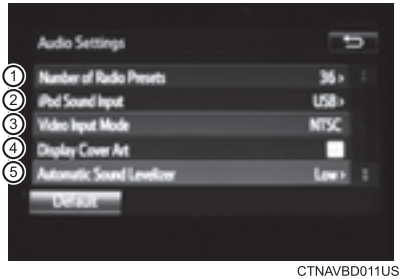
① Number of Radio Presets
Select the number of radio preset stations.

② Select input video sound.

③ Select video signal.

④ Display Cover Art on/off

⑤ Automatic Sound Levelizer (→P. 347)



CTNAVBD011US

Automatic sound leveliser (ASL)

1 Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer”.

2 Select “High”, “Mid”, “Low” or “Off”.

About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen.

Screen for display settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Display” on the “Setup” screen.

① Adjust screen contrast/brightness

② Adjust screen contrast/brightness of the rear view monitor camera

③ Adjust screen contrast/brightness of the video.

④ Changes to day mode.

CTNAVBD012US

Adjusting the screen contrast/brightness

1 Select “General”, “Camera” or “Video” on the “Display Settings” screen.

2 Adjust the display as desired by selecting “+” or “-”.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting “Day Mode”.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until “Day Mode” is selected again.

Voice settings

This screen is used for guidance for voice command systems setting.

① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.

② Set the voice recognition prompts “High”, “Low” or “Off”.

③ Set the train voice recognition.

④ Set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.

⑤ Voice recognition tutorial

CTNAVBD013US

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

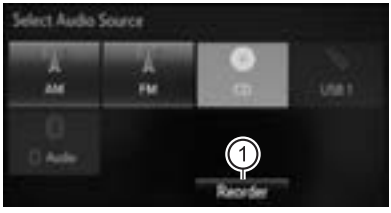
Changing audio source

1 Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio source selection screen.

If the audio source selection screen is not displayed, press the “AUDIO” button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

① Select the desired audio source then ⏪ or ⏩ to reorder.



CTHDAAK015US

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio source

The audio source changes as follows each time the “MODE/HOLD” switch is pressed.

List screen operation

When a list screen is displayed, use the appropriate buttons to scroll through the list.

How to scroll

: Select to scroll to the next or previous page.

: If appears to the right of titles, the complete titles are too long for the display. Select this button to scroll the title.

CTNAVBD019US

Turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to move the cursor box to select a desired item from the list, and press the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to play it. The track that is being played is highlighted.

To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs

■ Selecting a track/file/song

Press the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK” or turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to select the desired track/file/song number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.

■ Selecting a track/file/song from the track/file/song list

1. Select “Browse” or cover art.
2. Select the desired play mode. (USB and iPod)
3. Select the desired track/file/song.

CTNAVBD019US

When an MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB memory device is being used, the folder can be selected. When a Bluetooth® device or iPod is being used, the album can be selected.

According to the audio device, the following is displayed.

Audio source	List name
Audio CD	Track
MP3/WMA/AAC disc	Folder, File
Bluetooth®	Album, Track
USB	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers
iPod	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers, Audiobooks, Videos

Optimal use of the audio system

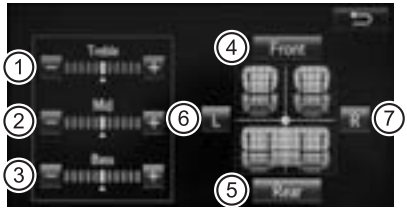
On the “Sound Settings” screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

①②③ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the treble, mid or bass to a level between -5 and 5.

④⑤ Select “Front” or “Rear” to adjust the front/rear audio balance.

⑥⑦ Select “L” or “R” to adjust the left/right audio balance.



CTHDAAK017US

The sound quality level is adjusted individually

The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

Radio operation

Select “AM” or “FM” on the audio source selection screen to begin listening to the radio.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

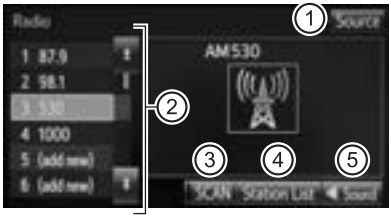
① Audio source selection screen appears

② Preset stations

③ Scanning for receivable station

④ Select to display a list of receivable stations

⑤ Setting the sound (→P. 353)



CTHDAAK018US

Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Press the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning**

Turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob.

■ **Preset stations**

Select the desired preset station.

Setting station presets

1. Search for desired stations by turning the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob or pressing the “∧” or “∨” button on “SEEK/TRACK”.
2. Select “(add new)”.

   To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.
3. Select “Yes”.
4. Select “OK” after setting the new preset station.

Refreshing the station list

1. Select “Refresh” on the “Station List” screen.

   To cancel the refresh, select “Cancel Refresh”.

Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear quarter window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

CD player operation

Insert disc or select “CD” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a CD.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displaying the track/file list

③ Random playback (→P. 344)

④ Repeat play (→P. 344)

⑤ Pause
Select ▶ to resume play

⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 353)

CTHDAAK019US

Displaying the title and artist name

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“Check DISC”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
“Disc Error”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“No music files found.”	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

If a disc is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)

Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

  MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

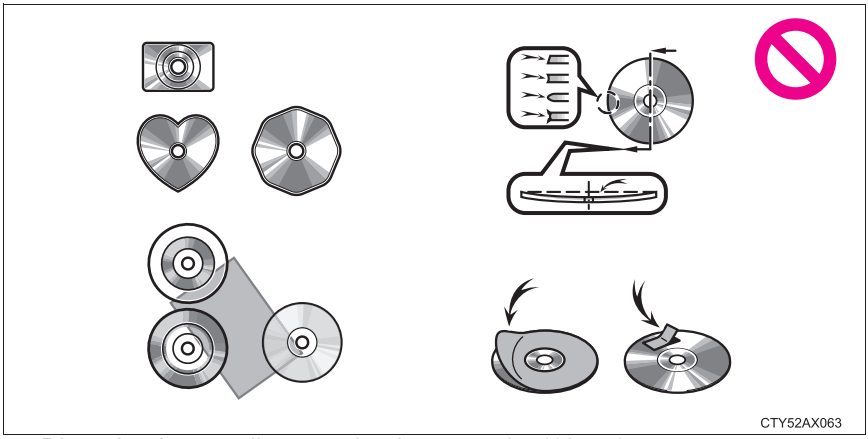
NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters, Dual Discs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “iPod” on the audio source selection screen.

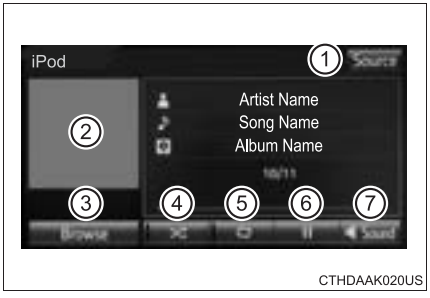
When the iPod connected to the system includes iPod video, the system can only output the sound by selecting the browse screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 342

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displays cover art

③ Selecting the play mode (→P. 362)

④ Shuffle play (→P. 362)

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 362)

⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback

⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 353)

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

Shuffle play

Select ⤮ to change on/off.

Repeat play

Select ⟲ to change on/off.

About iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

iPod cover art

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 347)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- Only iPod cover art that is saved in JPEG format can be displayed.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle's audio system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 365)

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Error messages

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Please consult your Owner’s Manual for instructions on how to connect the iPod.”	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
“No music files found.”	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
“No videos found.”	This indicates that no video files are included in the iPod.
“There are no songs available for playback. Please add compatible files to your iPod.”	This indicates that songs are not found in a selected playlist.
“iPod authorization unsuccessful.”	This indicates that the display audio system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect an iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals

● Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

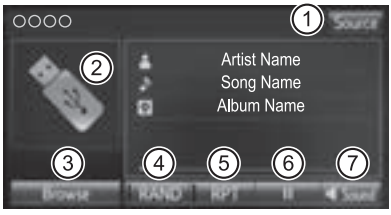
Touch “USB” on the audio source selection screen.

Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 342

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



CTNAVBD021US

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displays cover art

③ Selecting the play mode (→P. 366)

④ Random playback (→P. 344)

⑤ Repeat play (→P. 344)

⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback

⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 353)

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ **Displaying the now playing list**

Touch the cover art display.

USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Error messages for USB memory

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Please consult your Owner’s Manual for instructions on how to connect the USB device.”	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
“There are no files available for playback. Please add compatible files to your USB device.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

USB memory

- Compatible devices

  USB memory device that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback.
- Compatible device formats

  The following device format can be used:
  - USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
  - File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
  - Correspondence class: Mass storage class
    MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:
  - Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
  - Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
  - Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
  - Maximum number of files per folder: 255
- MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.
Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, VBR)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA and AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA and AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the con- tents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a USB memory device or operate the device controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals**

● Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory device.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the "AUDIO" button, then select "AUX" or "A/V" to display the audio control screen.

Connecting a portable audio player

→P. 342

Operating portable audio players connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio player itself.

When using a portable audio player connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio player.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect a portable audio player or operate the device controls.

Preparations to use wireless communication

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- **A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via audio system**
- **Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone**

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by PIONEER CORPORATION is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Certifications for the Bluetooth® (caution)

FCC ID: AJDK068

CAUTION:
Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

- Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IC: 775E-K068

- This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CAUTION:
Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure

This equipment complies with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE).

But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Device registration/connection flow

1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system (→P. 375, 376, 377)

2. Connect the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 379)

To be used for audio	To be used for hands-free phone
3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 379)	3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 379)
4. Check connection status (→P. 383)	4. Check connection status (→P. 385)
5. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 383)	5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 384)

Registering and connecting from the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.

CTHDAAK023USa

① Select to connect the device to be used with audio system. (→P. 379)

② Select to register a Bluetooth® device to be used with audio system. (→P. 377)

③ Select to set detailed Bluetooth® system settings. (→P. 382)

④ Select to delete registered devices. (→P. 378)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 377)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.
2. Press the “AUDIO” button.
3. Select “ Audio”.
4. Select “Select Device”.
5. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 2”. (→P. 377)

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 377)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.
2. Press the “ ” button.
3. Select “OK” to register a phone.
4. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 3”. (→P. 377)

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 374)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Add”.

3 When this screen is displayed, search for the device name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

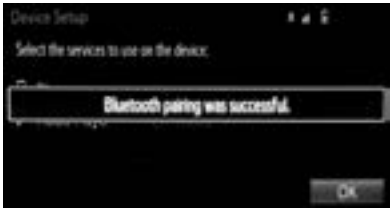
To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.

CTNAVBD020US

4 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device’s screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

5 Check that this screen is displayed when registration is complete.



CTHDAAK050US

6 Select “OK” when the connection status changes from “Connecting...” to “Connected”.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Registration can be performed from screens other than the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen.

■ **When registering from the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen**

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. (→P. 350)

2 Select “Select Device”.

3 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 2”. (→P. 377)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Deleting a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 374)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select “Remove”.

3 Select the desired device.

4 A confirmation message will be displayed, select “Yes” to delete the device.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones [HFP] and audio players [AVP]) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

3 Select the device to be connected.

Supported profile icons will be displayed.

① Phone

② Audio player

Supported profile icons for currently connected devices will illuminate.

Dimmed icons can be selected to connect to the function directly.

CTHDAAK025USa

Auto connection

To turn auto connection mode on, set “Bluetooth* Power” to on. (→P. 382)

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the audio system is turned to on, the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past. Then, the connection result is displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* Power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

1 Follow the steps in “Connecting a Bluetooth® device” from “STEP 1”. (→P. 379)

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

▶ Registering an additional device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 377

▶ Selecting a registered device

1 Select “Select Device” on the Bluetooth® audio control screen.

2 For more information: →P. 379

Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength, the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the phone is turned off, the system will not attempt to reconnect. In this case, the connection must be made manually, or the phone must be reselected.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 374)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

2 Select the device.

3 Select “Device Info”.

4 Following screen is displayed:

① Change device Name

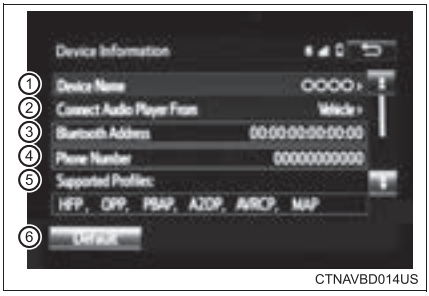
② Change connection method (→P. 381)

③ Bluetooth® Address

④ Display your telephone number
The number may not be displayed depending on the model of phone.

⑤ Compatibility profile of the device

⑥ Restore default settings



CTNAVBD014US

Changing connection method

1 Select “Connect Audio Player from”.

2 Select “Vehicle” or “Device”.

“Vehicle”: Connect the audio system to the portable audio player.

“Device”: Connect the portable audio player to the audio system

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 374)

2 Select “System Settings”.

3 The following screen is displayed:

CTNAVBD015US

① Bluetooth® Power on/off

You can change Bluetooth® function on/off

② Change Bluetooth® Name

③ Change PIN-code (→P. 382)

④ Bluetooth® Address

⑤ Display Phone Status

Select to set the phone connection status display on/off.

⑥ Display Audio Player Status

Select to set the connection status display of the audio player on/off.

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system

⑧ Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the Bluetooth* PIN

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

1 Select “Bluetooth* PIN”.

2 Input a PIN-code, and select “OK”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Listening to Bluetooth® Audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 379)

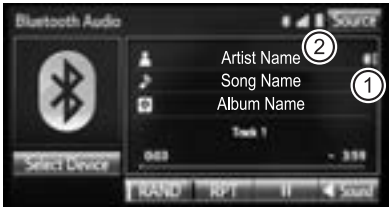
*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Status display

You can check such indicators as signal strength and battery charge on the screen.

① Connection status

② Battery charge



CTHDAAK028US

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ←→ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ←→ Empty

Playing Bluetooth® audio

Select ▶ or ❚❚ to Play/Pause.

For details on “Bluetooth* Audio” screen operation methods, refer to Basic Audio Operations. (→P. 343)

For details on how to select a track or album, refer to selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs. (→P. 352)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using a Bluetooth® Phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 385)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the phone screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 379)

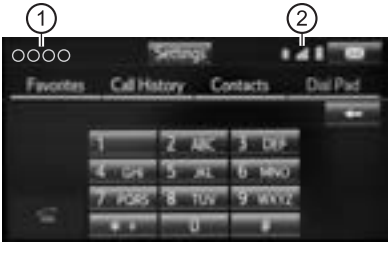
Phone screen

To display the screen shown below, press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel or the 📞 button.

Several functions are available to operate on each screen that is displayed by selecting the 4 tabs.

① Device name

② Bluetooth® connection status



CTHDAAK032USc

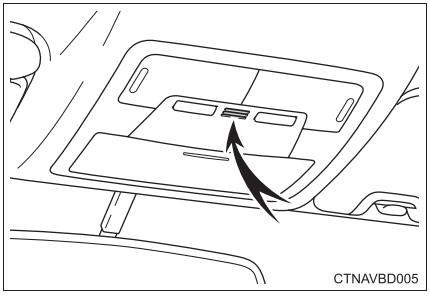
■ **Telephone switch (→P. 397)**

■ **Microphone**

The vehicle's built in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 377)



Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the phone screen.

① Connection status

② Signal strength

③ Battery charge

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ⟷ Poor ⟷ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ⟷ Empty
Call area	"Rm": Roaming area
Signal strength	Excellent ⟷ Poor

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select the “Dial Pad” tab and enter a phone number.

   To delete the input phone number, select .
   For the first digit, you can enter “+” by selecting “∗” for a while.
3. Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Dialing from the contacts list

You can dial a number from the contact data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one contact for each registered phone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each contact. (→P. 386)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select “Contacts” tab.
3. Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
4. Choose the number and then press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

When the contact is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system.
Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

1 Press the ☎ switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

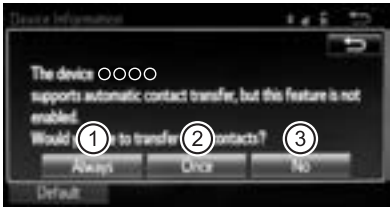
▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and “Automatic Transfer” is off

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic Transfer”.

② Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK052USa

▶ For a PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phone

2 Select the desired item.

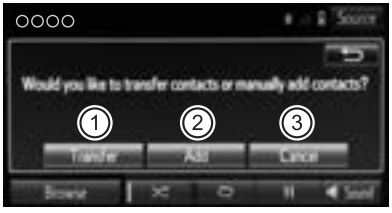
① Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone.

Follow the steps in “Update contacts from phone” from “STEP2”. (→P. 400)

② Select to add a new contact manually.

Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from “STEP2”. (→P. 401)

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK065US

Calling using favorites list

You can make a call using numbers registered in the contact.

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)

2 Select “Favorites” tab.

3 Select the desired number to make a call.

Dialing from call history

You can make a call using the call history, which has the 3 functions below.

: calls which you missed

: calls which you received

: calls which you made

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)

2 Select “Call History” tab.

3 Select or the desired entry from the list.

▶ When is selected

4 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

▶ When the desired contact is selected

4 Select the desired number.

5 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the contact, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

International calls

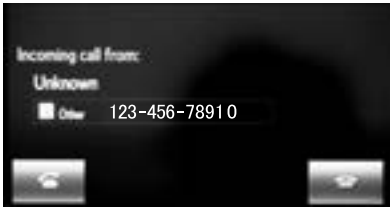
You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the mobile phone in use.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .



CTHDAAK036US

To refuse a call

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

To adjust the incoming call volume

Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches.

International calls

Received international calls may not be displayed correctly depending on the cellular phone in use.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.

CTHDAAK037US

To adjust the call volume

Select “-” or “+”. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches or the volume knob.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select “Mute”.

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contact.

1 Select “0-9”.

2 Input the number.

■ **Release Tones**

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

1 Select “Release Tones”.

Release Tones

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters p or w. (e.g.056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated on voice command during a call.

To transfer a call

Select “Handset Mode” to on from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call.
Select “Handset Mode” to off from a cellular phone call to a hands-free call.

Transmit volume setting

1 Select “Transmit Volume”.

2 Select the desired level for the transmit volume.

3 Select “OK”.

To hang up

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

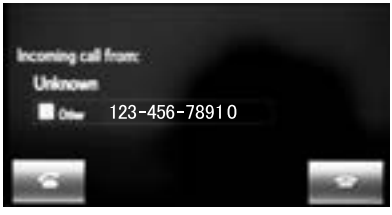
When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

To refuse the call:

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .



CTHDAAK036US

Every time you press the switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

Transferring calls

- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone's manual.

Call waiting operation

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Bluetooth® phone message function

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the audio system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the message inbox.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

Displaying message inbox screen

1 Press button.

2 Select .

Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.

① Select to check the message.

② Select to refuse the message.

③ Select to call the message sender.

CTHDAAK038USb

Receiving a message

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the audio system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:

  - “Incoming E-mail Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P. 406)
  - “E-mail Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 406)

  SMS/MMS:

  - “Incoming SMS/MMS Display” is set to “Full screen”. (→P. 406)
  - “SMS/MMS Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 406)

Checking the messages

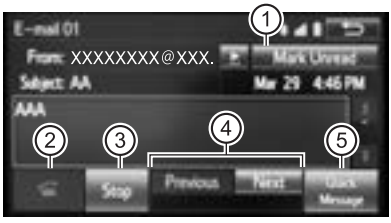
1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 393)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Check that the message is displayed.

① E-mails: Select “Mark Unread” or “Mark Read” to mark mail unread or read on the message inbox screen.

This function is available when “Update Message Read Status on Phone” is set to on (→P. 406)



CTHDAAK039US

② Select to make a call to the sender.

③ Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select “Stop”.

④ Select to display the previous or next message.

⑤ Select to reply the message.

Check the messages

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone’s registered mail address folder.
  Select the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- When “Automatic Message Readout” is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P. 406)
- Turn the “PWR•VOL” knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- The message read out function is available even while driving.

Replying to a message

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 393)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Select “Quick Message”.

4 Select the desired message.

5 Select “Send”.

■ Editing quick reply message

1 Select “Quick Message”.

2 Select corresponding to the desired message to edit.

3 Select “OK” when editing is completed.

Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender's phone number.

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 393)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select .

4 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area.

1 Display the Message Inbox screen. (→P. 393)

2 Select the desired message.

3 Select the text area.

4 Select corresponding to the desired number.

5 Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

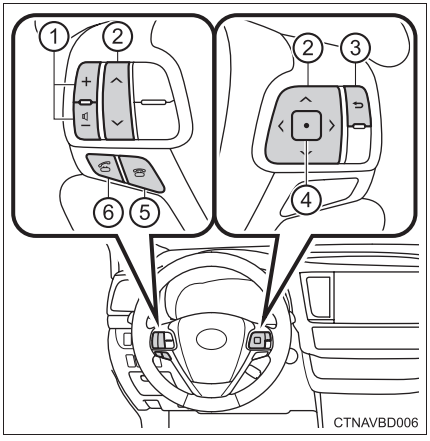
■ Calling from the incoming message screen

→P. 392

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increase/Decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase/decrease the volume

② Cursor switch
- Select a list/tab

③ Back switch
- Return to the previous screen

④ Enter switch
- Select an item

⑤ On hook switch
- End a call
- Refuse a call

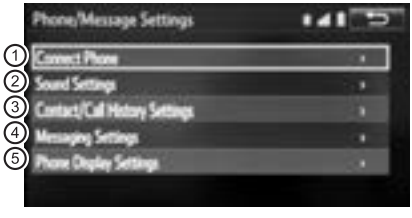
⑥ Off hook switch
- Make a call
- Receive a call
- Display “Phone” screen

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

“Phone/Message Settings” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button, and select “Phone” on the “Setup” screen.



CTHDAAK040US

① Set the phone connection (→P. 377)

② Setting the sound (→P. 398)

③ Contact/Call History Settings (→P. 399)

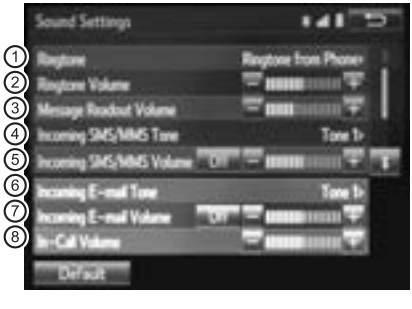
④ Set the message settings (→P. 406)

⑤ Set the phone display (→P. 407)

Sound setting

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 398)

2 Select “Sound Settings” on the “Phone/Message Settings” screen.



CTHDAAK041US

① Set the desired ringtone.

② Adjust the ringtone volume.

③ Adjust the message readout volume.

④ Set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.

⑤ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.

⑥ Set the incoming e-mail tone.

⑦ Adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.

⑧ Adjust the default volume of the other party's voice.

■ To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Contact/Call History Settings

The contact can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. The contact also can be added, edited and deleted.

The call history can be deleted and contact and favorites can be changed.

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 398)

2 Select “Contact/Call History Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

CTNAVBD016US

① For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, select to set automatic contact/history transfer on/off. When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

② Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P. 400)

③ Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.

④ Select to add contacts to the favorites list. (→P. 403)

⑤ Select to delete contacts from the favorites list. (→P. 405)

⑥ Select to clear contacts from the call history.*

⑦ Select to add new contacts to the contact list.* (→P. 401)

⑧ Select to edit contacts in the contact list.* (→P. 402)

⑨ Select to delete contacts from the contact list.* (→P. 403)

⑩ Select to reset all setup items.

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 399)

Update contacts from phone

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

For PBAP Compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.

   Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

For PBAP Incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
3. Select “Done” when it appears on the screen.
4. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Updating the contacts in a different way (From the “Call History” screen)

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 399)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
3. Select “Update Contact”.
4. Select the desired contact.
5. Select a phone type for the phone number.

Registering a new contact to the contact list

New contact data can be registered. Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 399)

1. Select “New Contact”.
2. Enter the name and select “OK”.
3. Enter the phone number and select “OK”.
4. Select the phone type for the phone number.
5. To add another number to this contact, select “Yes”.

Registering a new contact in a different way (From the “Call History” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
3. Select “Add to Contacts”.
4. Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from “STEP 3”. (→P. 401)

Editing the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 399)

1. Select “Edit Contact”.
2. Select the desired contact.
3. Select corresponding to the desired name or number.
4. Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from “STEP 4”. (→P. 401)

Editing the contacts in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.
3. Select “Edit Contact”.

   “E-mail Addresses”: Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.
4. Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contacts list” from “STEP 4”. (→P. 401)

Deleting the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 399)

1 Select “Delete Contacts”.

2 Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.

3 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ Deleting the contact in a different way (From the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call history” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact”.

4 Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

Favorites list setting

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts in the favorites list

1 Select “Add Favorite”.

2 Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.

Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list

1 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.

2 Select the contact to be replaced.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ☆ at the beginning of the desired contact list name to be registered in the favorites list.

When selected, ☆ is changed to ★ , and the contact is registered in the favorites list.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab or the “Call History” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Add Favorite”.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Deleting the contacts in the favorites list

1. Select “Remove Favorite”.
2. Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.
3. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
4. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select the “Contacts” tab.
3. Select ★ at the beginning of the contact list name to be deleted from the favorites. list.

   When selected, ★ is changed to ☆, and the data is deleted from the list.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

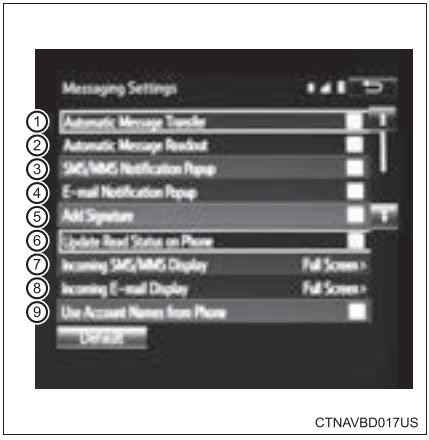
1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)
2. Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact to delete.
3. Select “Remove Favorite”.
4. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
5. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Message Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 398)

2 Select “Messaging Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



CTNAVBD017US

① Set automatic message transfer on/off.

② Set automatic message readout on/off.

③ Set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.

④ Set the e-mail notification popup on/off.

⑤ Set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.

⑥ Set updating message read status on phone on/off.

⑦ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

“Full Screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑧ Change the incoming e-mail display.

“Full Screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑨ Set display of messaging account names on the inbox tab on/off.

When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.

■ To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

■ Displaying the “Messaging Settings” screen in a different way

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 384)

2 Select .

3 Select “Settings”.

Phone Display Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 398)

2 Select “Phone Display Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

① Change the incoming call display.

“Full Screen”: When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

② Set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.

CTNAVBD018US

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/enside.html**
The Bluetooth version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 412)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 378)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 380)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
"Please check your device settings." message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 378)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a "Out of cellular service area. Please try again later." area. → **Move to where "Out of cellular service area. Please try again later." no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune/enside.html**
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 399)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 399)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 406)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 406)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

When using the Bluetooth® audio system

- In the following conditions, the system may not function.
  - If the portable audio player is turned off
  - If the portable audio player is not connected
  - If the portable audio player's battery is low
- There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

When using the hands-free system

- The audio system is muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - When driving on unpaved roads
  - When driving at high speeds
  - If a roof or window is open
  - If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone

Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is turned off
- If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- When transferring contact data from the cellular phone

Bluetooth® antenna

The antenna is built into the display.
If the portable audio player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.
If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

Battery charge/signal status

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

About the contact in this system

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
    This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the audio system.
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specification:
  Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
    This is a profile to transfer contact data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
    This is a profile to transfer contact data.
  - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    This is a profile to using phone message.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

Certification

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:

Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled equipment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20 cm and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles).

Co-location:

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Reconnecting the portable audio player

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception, the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

When you sell your car

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 346)

WARNING

While driving

Do not use the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

Voice command system

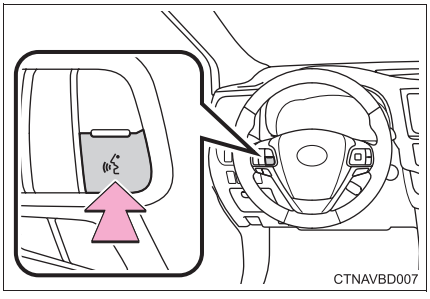
The voice command system enables the hands-free system to be operated using voice commands.

Operations of the voice command system can be performed by selecting the menu corresponding to each function on the screen. Even if any menu is selected, commands displayed on all menus can be operated.

Using the voice command system

1 Press the talk switch.

To cancel the voice command system, press and hold the talk switch.



2 After a beep sounds, say the desired command.

On the list screen, you can select the desired command.

Microphone

→P. 385

When using the microphone

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.
- When “Voice Prompt Interrupt” set to on, it is not necessary to wait for the confirmation beep before speaking a command. (→P. 349)
- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.

Casual speech recognization

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system enables recognition of a command when spoken naturally. However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command.

In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation.

Not all voice commands are displayed in the short cut menu.

This function is available in English, Spanish and French.

■ Expression examples for each function

Command	Expression examples
“Call <name> <type>”	Get me <Robert Brown>. Dial <Robert Brown> on his <mobile> phone.
“Dial <number>”	Dial <3334445555>. Ring <3334445555>.

Command list

Some recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below as examples.

▶ Basic

Command	Action
“Help”	Prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands or operation methods
“Go Back”	Returns to the previous screen

▶ Phone

Command	Action
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call Back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show Recent Calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the said phone number
“Call <contacts> <phonetypes>”	Place a call to the said phone type of the contact from the phone book

Interior features 6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front manual air conditioning system 422

Front automatic air conditioning system 428

Rear manual air conditioning system 435

Rear automatic air conditioning system 438

Heated steering wheel/ seat heaters/ seat ventilators..... 441

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 444

- Interior lights 444
- Personal lights 445

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 446

- Glove box..... 447
- Console box..... 447
- Bottle holders..... 448
- Cup holders 449
- Auxiliary boxes..... 451
- Open tray 452

Luggage compartment features 453

6-4. Using the other interior features

Other interior features 455

- Sun visors 455
- Vanity mirrors..... 455
- Conversation mirror 456
- Clock..... 457
- Outside temperature display..... 458
- Power outlets 459
- Rear sunshades..... 462
- Armrest 463
- Coat hooks..... 464
- Assist grips 464
- Side table..... 465

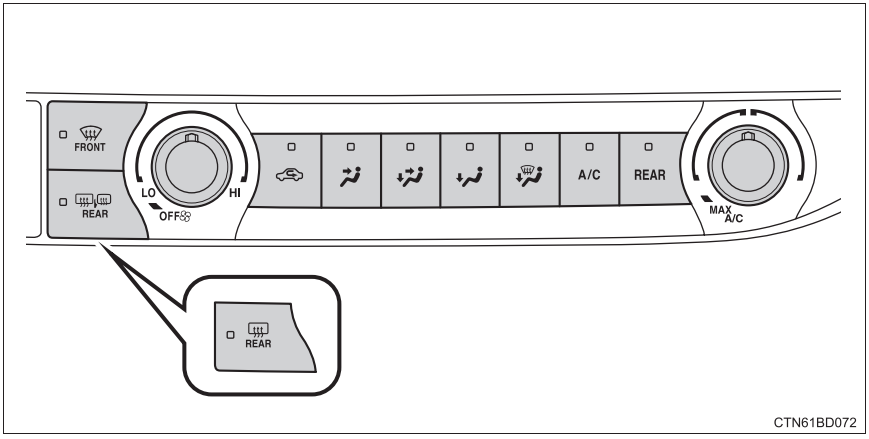
Garage door opener..... 466

Safety Connect 473

Compass..... 479

Front manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls



Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).

If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.

For quick cooling, turn to the “MAX A/C” position. The air conditioning will automatically turn on in recirculated air mode.

Fan speed setting

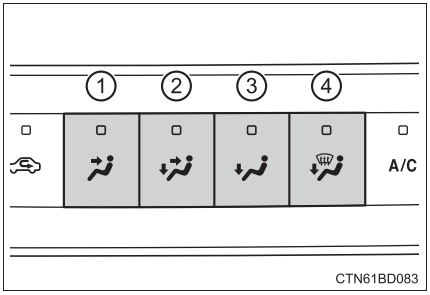
To adjust the fan speed, turn clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.

*: If equipped

Changing airflow modes

To change the airflow mode, press , , or .



① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

1 Press .

If the recirculated air mode is used, it will automatically switch to the outside air mode.

2 Perform the following operations accordingly:

- To adjust the fan speed, turn .
- To adjust the temperature setting, turn .
- If the dehumidification function is not operating, press to operate the dehumidification function.

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press .

The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press .

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

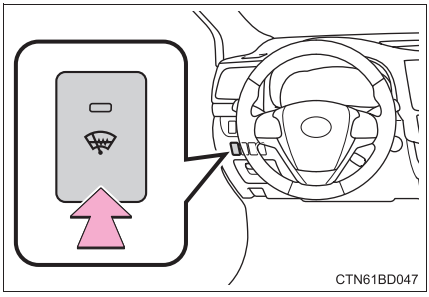
Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

The indicator comes on when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

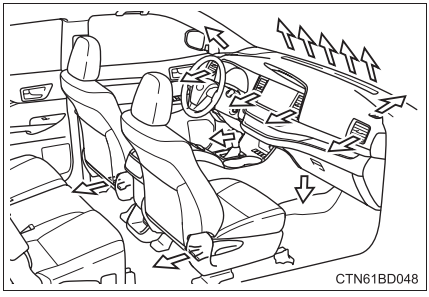
The windshield de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.



Air outlets

Location of air outlets

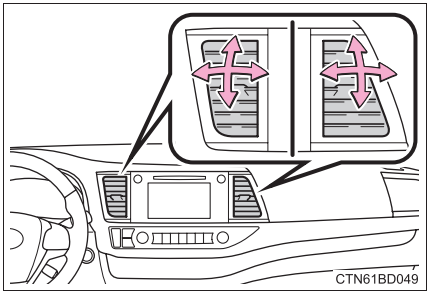
The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

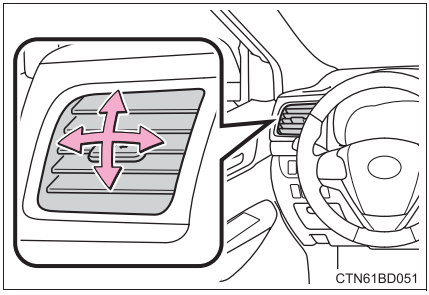
▶ Front center outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



▶ Front side outlets

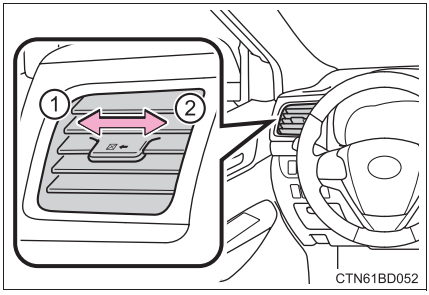
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the most outward position.

② Opens the vent



■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is turned to “ON” position.
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 530

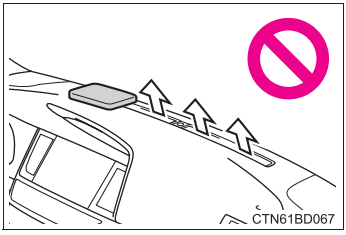
WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

NOTICE

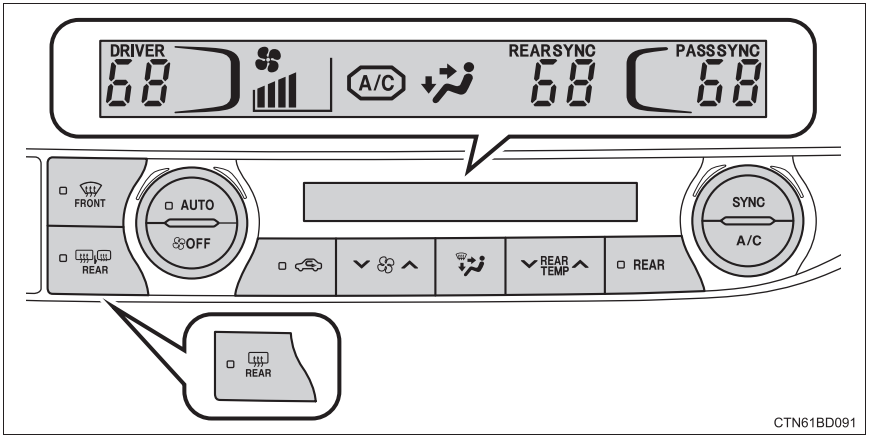
■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Front automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn AUTO/OFF clockwise to increase the temperature and counterclockwise to decrease the temperature.

The temperature for the driver, front passenger and rear seats can be adjusted separately when:

- SYNC is pressed. (The “SYNC” displays disappear.)
- The front passenger side SYNC/A/C dial is turned. (The “PASS SYNC” display changes to “PASS”.)
- The “∧” or “∨” side of REAR TEMP is pressed. (The “REAR SYNC” display changes to “REAR”.)

The air conditioning system switches between individual and synchronized modes each time SYNC is pressed.

*: If equipped

Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press to turn the fan off.

Changing airflow modes

To change the airflow mode, press .

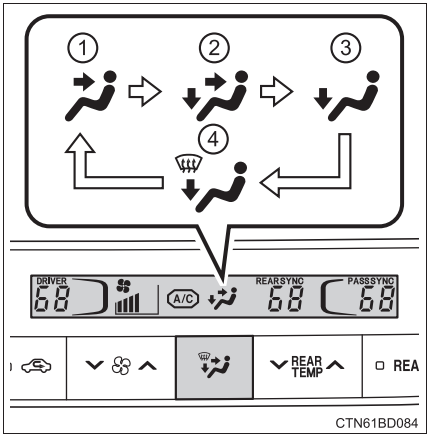
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.



Using automatic mode

1 Press .

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press .

Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (indicator on) each time is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press

.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press

again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

▶ Vehicles without outside rear view mirror defoggers

A defogger is used to defog the rear window.

Press

.

The defogger will automatically turn off after a period of time.

▶ Vehicles with outside rear view mirror defoggers

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press

.

The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.

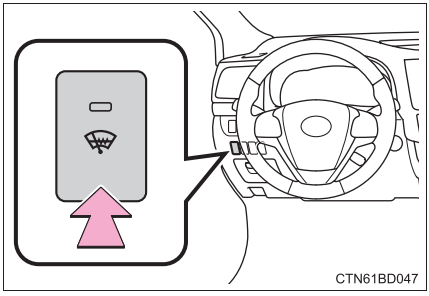
Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

Press the switch to turn the system on/off.

The indicator comes on when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

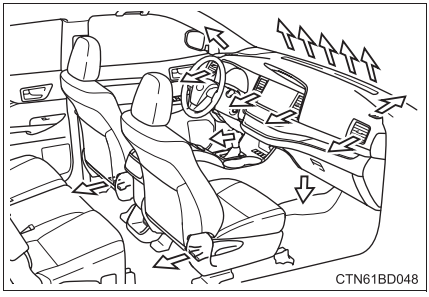
The windshield de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.



Air outlets

Location of air outlets

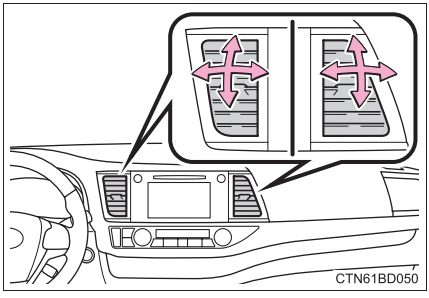
The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

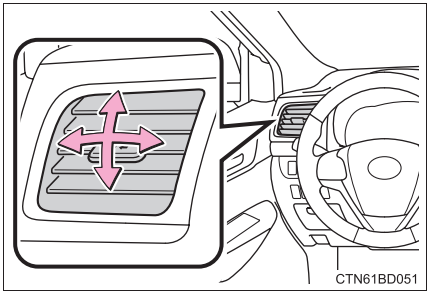
▶ Front center outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



▶ Front side outlets

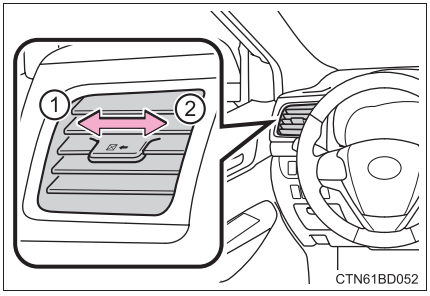
Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the most outward position.

② Opens the vent



■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **Air conditioning odors**

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 530

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. A/C auto switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 662)

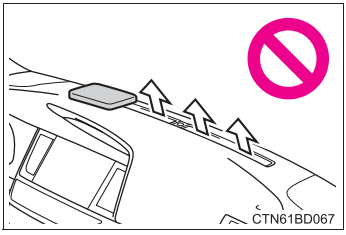
WARNING

■ **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather.

  The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



■ **To prevent burns**

- Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.
- Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

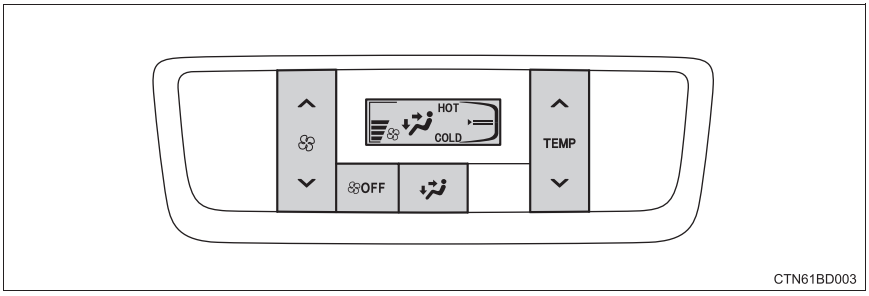
NOTICE

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Rear manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls



Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press to turn the fan off.

*: If equipped

Changing airflow modes

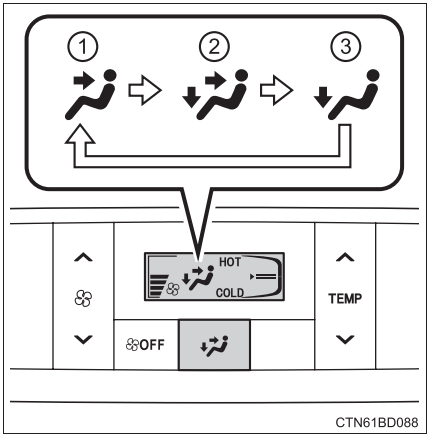
To change the airflow mode, press .

The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

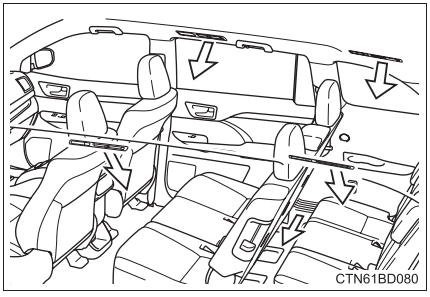
③ Air flows to the feet.



Air outlets

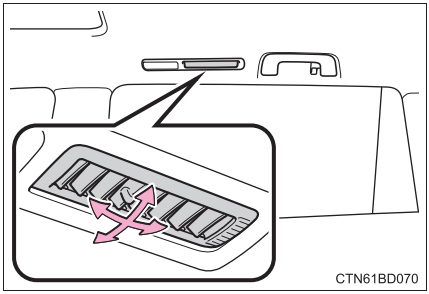
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

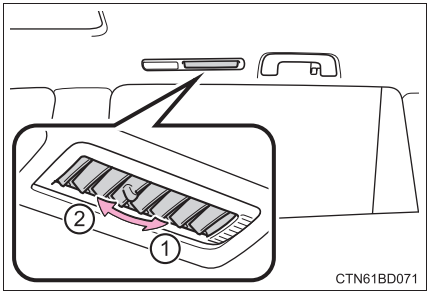
Direct air flow to the left or right, forward or backward.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the rear-most position.

② Opens the vent



NOTICE

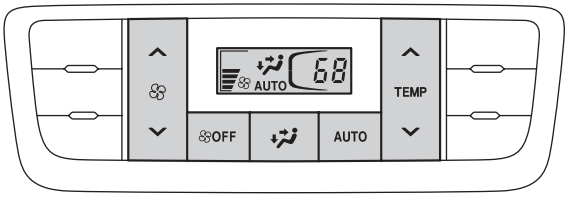
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Rear automatic air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



CTN61BD004

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, press "∧" on to increase the fan speed and "∨" to decrease the fan speed.

Press to turn the fan off.

*: If equipped

Changing airflow modes

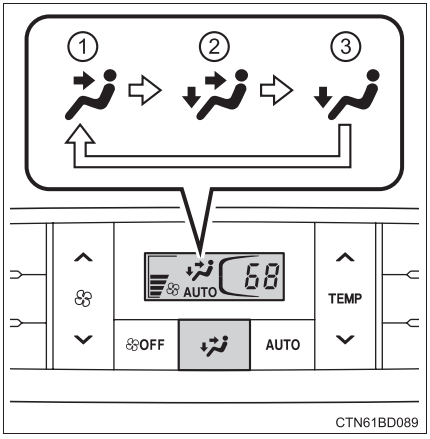
To change the airflow mode, press .

The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body.

② Air flows to the upper body and feet.

③ Air flows to the feet.



Using automatic mode

1 Press AUTO .

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press OFF .

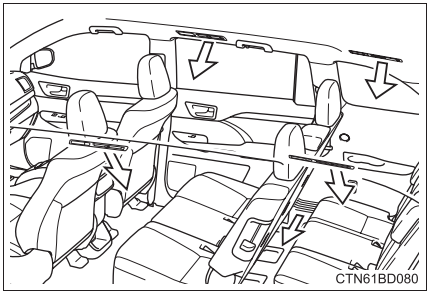
Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Air outlets

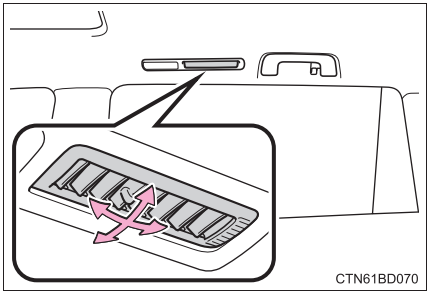
Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

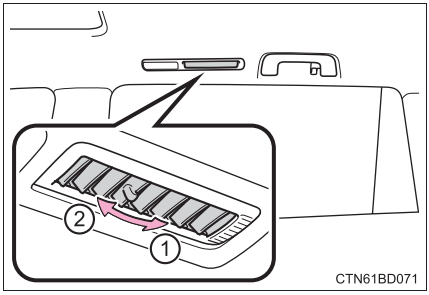
Direct air flow to the left or right, forward or backward.



① Closes the vent

Slide the knob to the rear-most position.

② Opens the vent



NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

The heated steering wheel and seat heaters heat the side grips of the steering wheel and seats, respectively. Seat ventilators maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

WARNING

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent the minor burns or overheating
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use the seat heaters more than necessary.

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent battery discharge, do not use the functions when the engine is stopped.

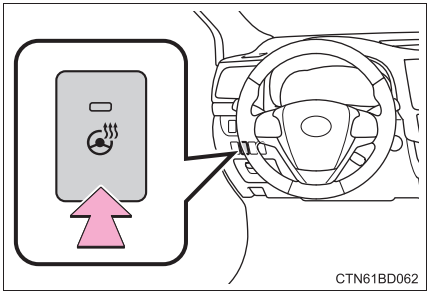
*: If equipped

Heated steering wheel

Turn the heated steering wheel on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heated steering wheel is operating.

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.



■ **The heated steering wheel can be used when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Front seat heaters and ventilators

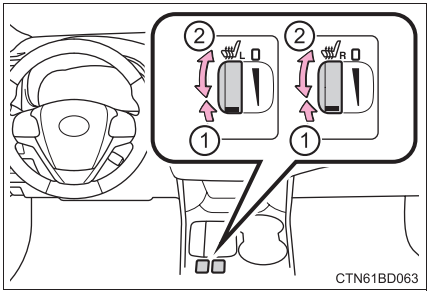
■ Seat heaters

① Turns the seat heater on

The indicator light comes on.

② Adjusts the seat temperature

The further you move the dial forward, the warmer the seat becomes.



■ Seat heaters/ventilators

① Turns the seat heater on

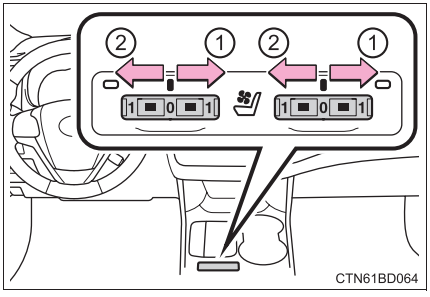
The indicator light comes on.

The higher the number is, the warmer the seat becomes.

② Blows air from the seat

The indicator light comes on.

The higher the number is, the stronger the airflow becomes.



■ **The seat heaters and seat heaters/ventilators can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

▶ Seat heaters

Turn the dial fully backward. The indicator light will turn off.

▶ Seat heaters/ventilators

Set the knob at “0”. The indicator light will turn off.

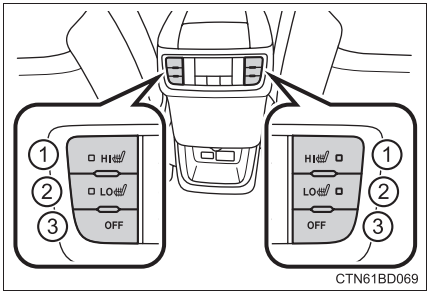
Second seat heaters

① Hi

② Lo

③ Off

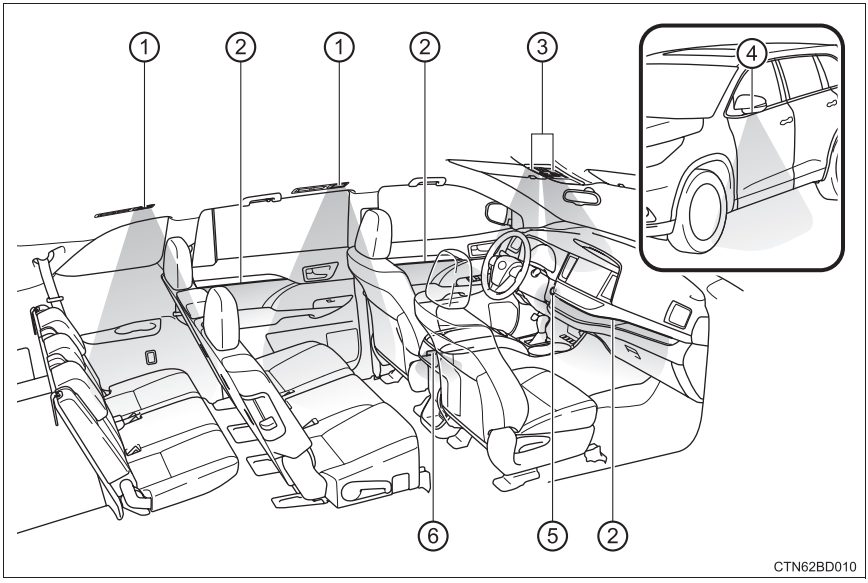
The indicator comes on when the second seat heater is on.



■ **The second seat heaters can be used when**

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

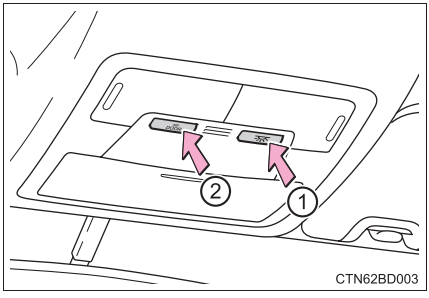
Interior lights list



① Rear interior/rear personal lights
② Ambient lights (if equipped)
③ Front interior/front personal lights
④ Outer foot lights (if equipped)
⑤ Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart key system)
⑥ Front door courtesy lights

Interior lights

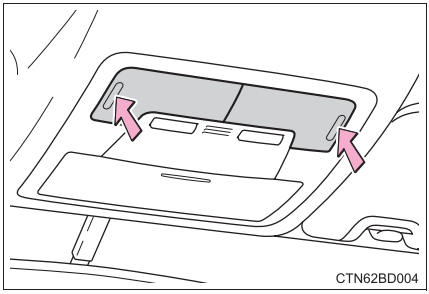
① Turns the lights on/off
② Turns the lights linked to door position on/off



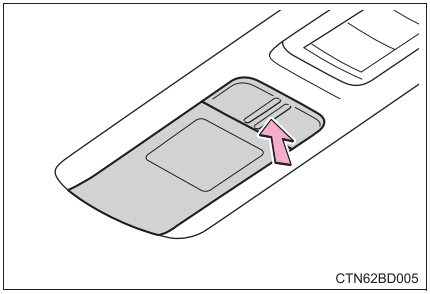
Personal lights

Turn the light on/off

▶ Front



▶ Rear



Illuminated entry system

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are open/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

To prevent battery discharge

If the following lights are left on when the engine switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

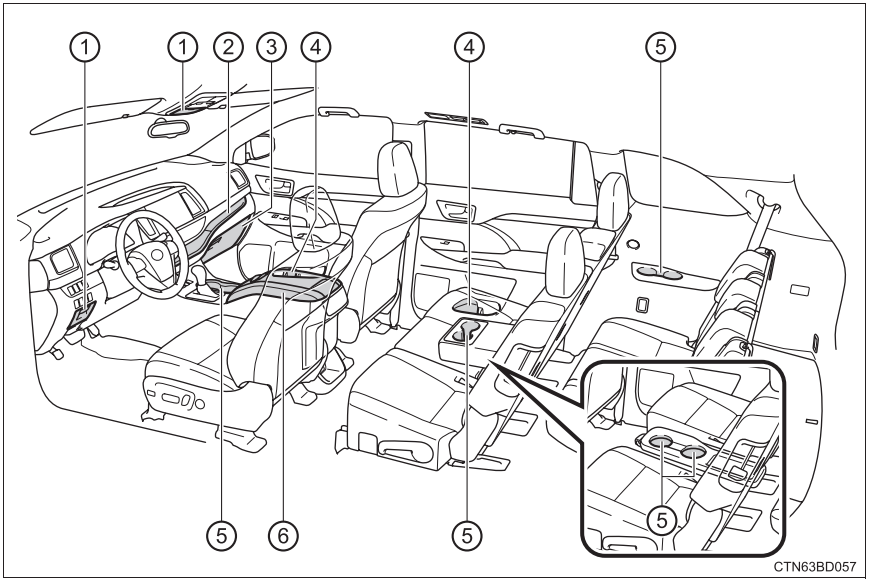
- Interior lights
- Personal lights
- Front door courtesy lights
- Ambient lights (if equipped)
- Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart key system)

Customization

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P. 662)

List of storage features



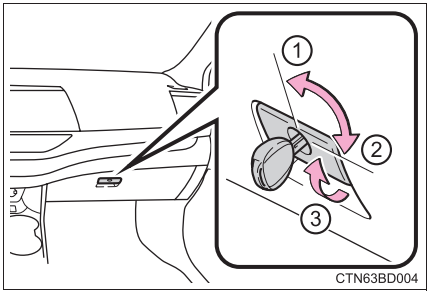
1	Auxiliary boxes	(→P. 451)	4	Bottle holders	(→P. 448)
2	Open tray	(→P. 452)	5	Cup holders	(→P. 449)
3	Glove box	(→P. 447)	6	Console box	(→P. 447)

WARNING

- Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:
  - Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
  - Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.
- When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use, keep the lids closed.

  In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



① Unlock with the master key (vehicles without a smart key system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)

② Lock with the master key (vehicles without a smart key system) or mechanical key (vehicles with a smart key system)

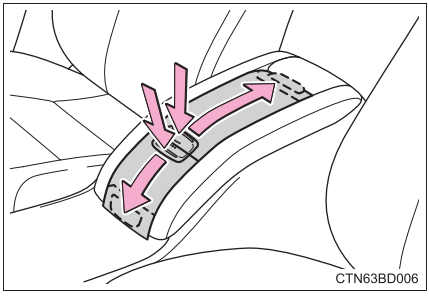
③ Open (pull lever)

Power back door main switch (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 132)

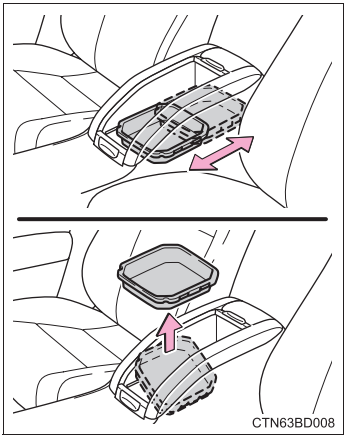
Console box

To open the console box lids, press on the knob and slide both lids.



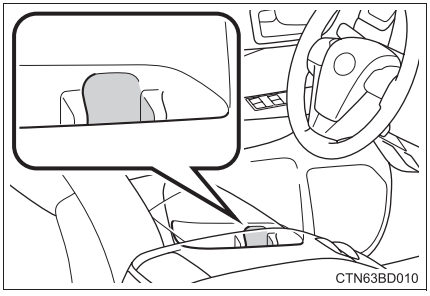
Tray in the console box

The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.

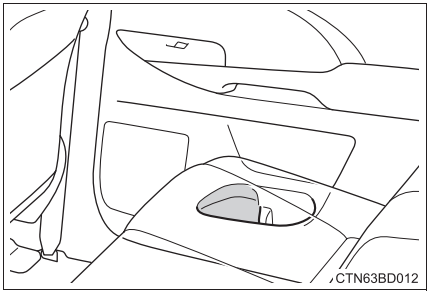


Bottle holders

Front



Rear



■ **When using the bottle holder**

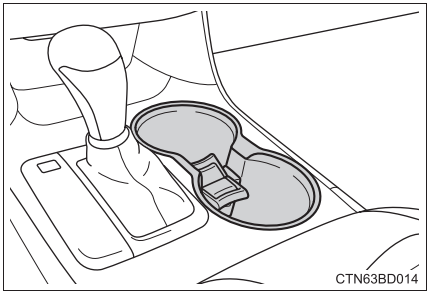
- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

Cup holders

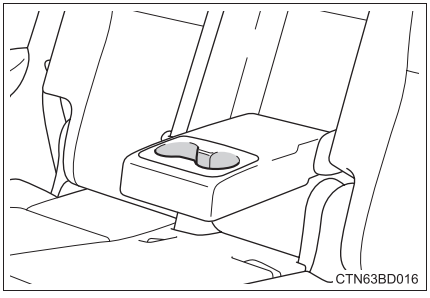
■ Front



■ Rear (second seats)

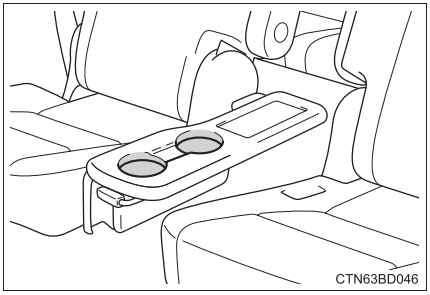
▶ Type A

Pull the armrest down.
(→P. 463)

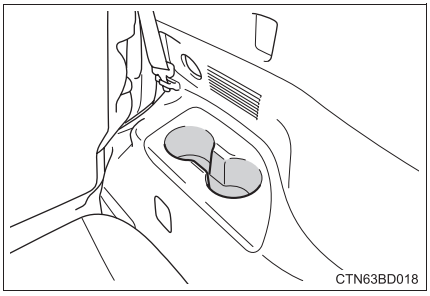


▶ Type B

Fold the side table up for use. (→P. 465)

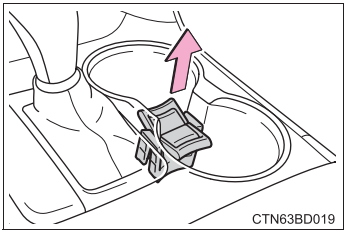


■ Rear (third seats)



■ Removing the cup holder insert (front cup holder)

The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



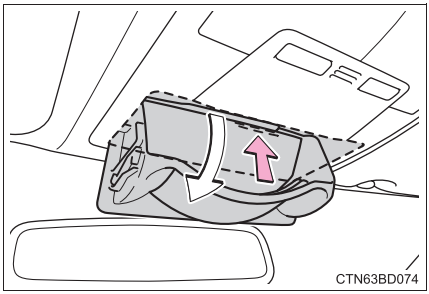
⚠ WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Auxiliary boxes

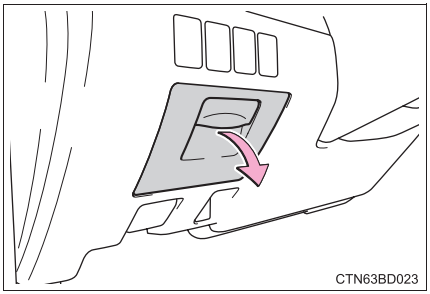
▶ Overhead

Push the lid.



▶ Driver's side instrument panel

Pull the tab to open.

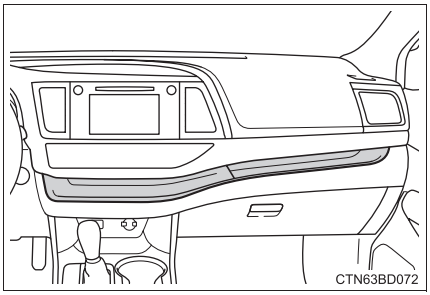


WARNING

■ Items unsuitable for storing (overhead)

Do not store items heavier than 0.4 lb. (0.2 kg).
Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

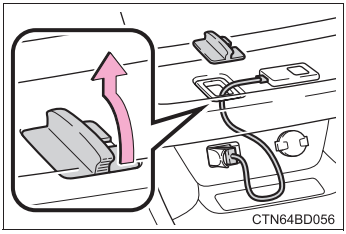
Open tray



Cable pass through

The open tray is provided with a hole that allows cables to be passed through the tray from the USB/AUX port or power outlet.

Remove the cover.



WARNING

Items unsuitable for the open tray

Observe the following precautions when putting items in the open tray. Failure to do so may cause items to be thrown out of the tray in the event of sudden braking or steering. In these cases, the items may interfere with pedal operation or cause driver distraction, resulting in an accident.

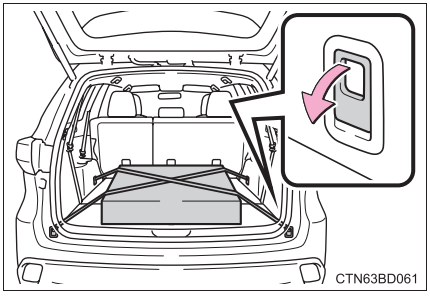
- Do not store items in the tray that can easily shift or roll out.
- Do not stack items in the tray higher than the tray's edge.
- Do not put items in the tray that may protrude over the tray's edge.

Luggage compartment features

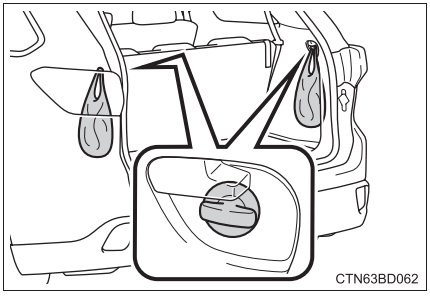
Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



Grocery bag hooks



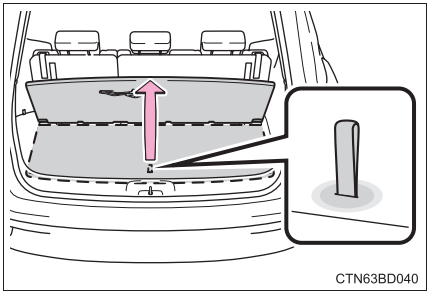
NOTICE

Do not hang any object heavier than 6.6 lb. (3 kg) on the grocery bag hooks.

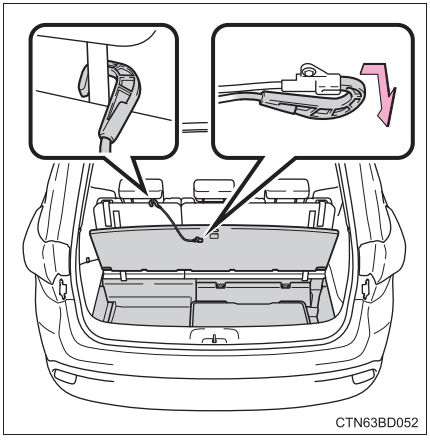
Auxiliary boxes

Center deck under tray

1 Pull the strap upwards to open the center deck board.

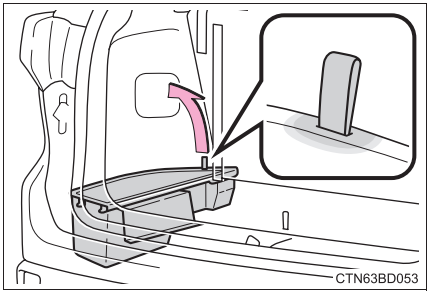


2 To secure the center deck board, remove the hook on the backside of the center deck board and attach the hook to the head restraint on the third seats as shown.



Deck side box

Pull the strap upwards to open the side deck board.



WARNING

Do not drive with any of the deck boards opened. Items may fall out and cause injury.

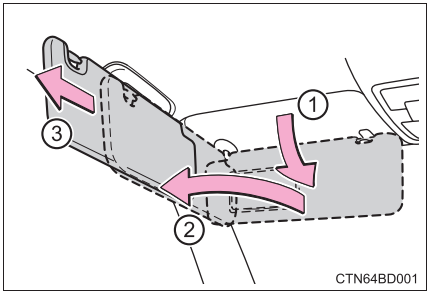
Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

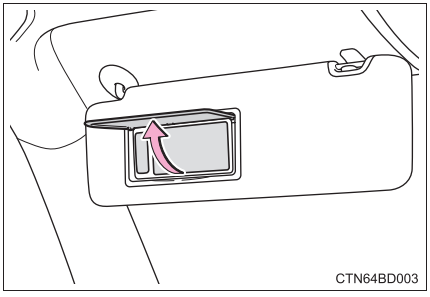
③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.



Vanity mirrors

Open the cover.

The vanity light turns on.

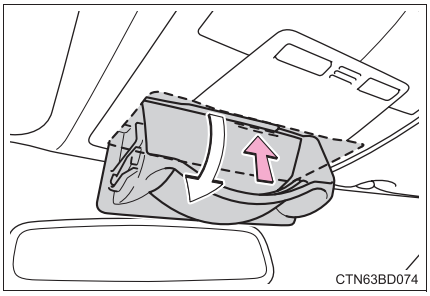


To prevent battery discharge

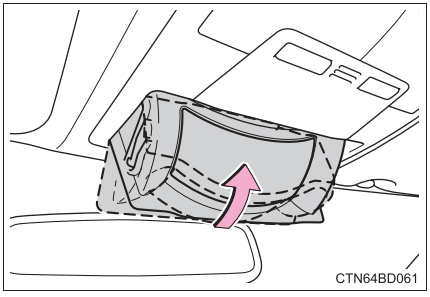
If the vanity lights remain on for 20 minutes while the engine is off, the lights will turn off automatically.

Conversation mirror

1 Push the lid.



2 Push the lid back up half way.



To use the overhead console from the conversation mirror state

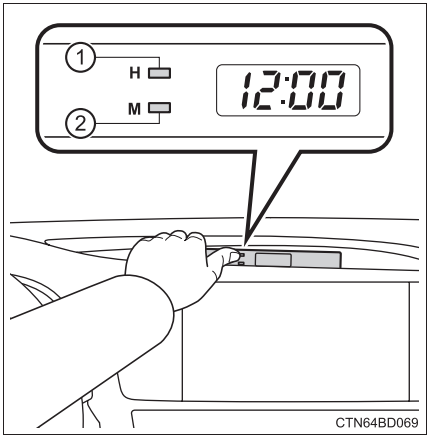
Fully close the lid, then open it again. (→P. 451)

Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Adjusts the hours

② Adjusts the minutes



■ The clock is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

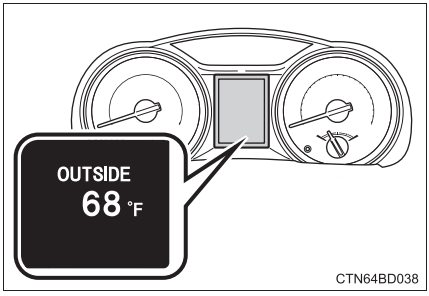
■ When the battery is disconnected

The time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

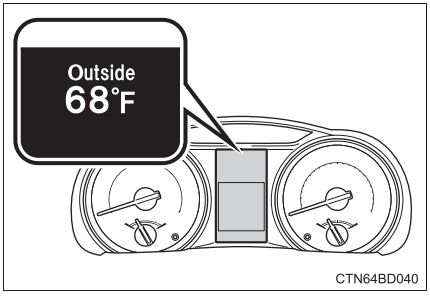
Outside temperature display

The temperature display shows temperatures within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C).

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display



▶ Vehicles with color display



The outside temperature is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When the vehicle is stopped, or moving at low speeds (less than 15 mph [25 km/h]).
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

When the outside temperature display flashes

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

If the outside temperature is 37°F (3°C) or less, the temperature display flashes 10 times, and then illuminates.

▶ Vehicles with color display

If the outside temperature is 37°F (3°C) or less, the ice warning indicator flashes 10 times, and then illuminates.

When “--” or “E” is displayed

The system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Power outlets

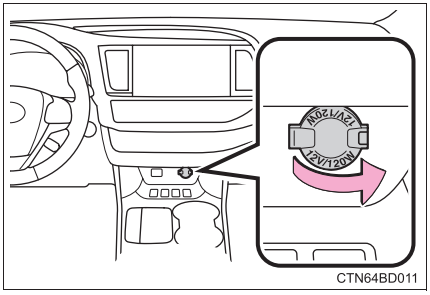
The power outlet can be used for the following components:

12 V: Accessories that run on less than 10 A
120 VAC: Accessories that use less than 100 W

12 V

▶ Front

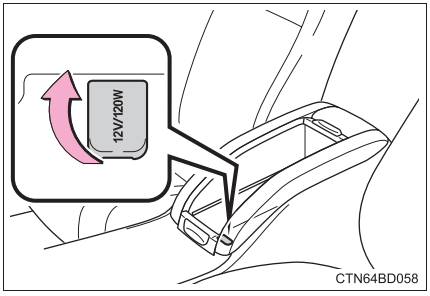
Open the lid.



CTN64BD011

▶ Console box

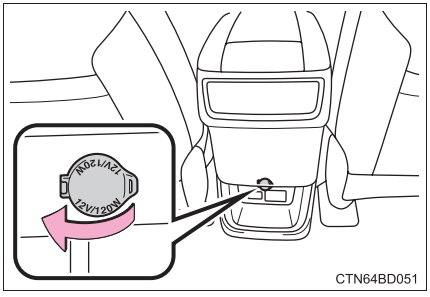
Open the console box lid (→P. 447) and open the lid.



CTN64BD058

▶ Rear

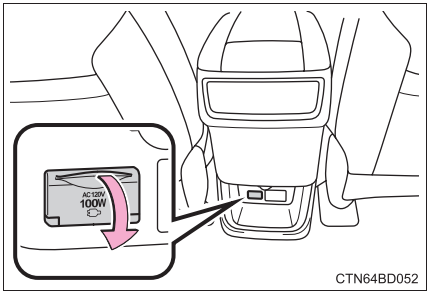
Open the lid.



CTN64BD051

■ 120 VAC (if equipped)

Open the lid.



■ The power outlets can be used when

▶ 12 V

Vehicles without a smart key system:
The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

▶ 120 VAC

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the power outlets

Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.

To prevent blown fuses

▶ 12 V

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

▶ 120 VAC

Do not use a 120 VAC appliance that requires more than 100 W.

If a 120 VAC appliance that consumes more than 100 W is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

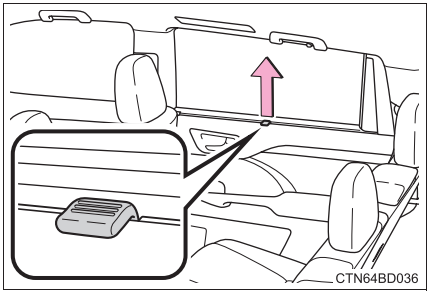
Appliances that may not operate properly (120 VAC)

The following 120 VAC appliances may not operate properly even if their power consumption is under 100 W:

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

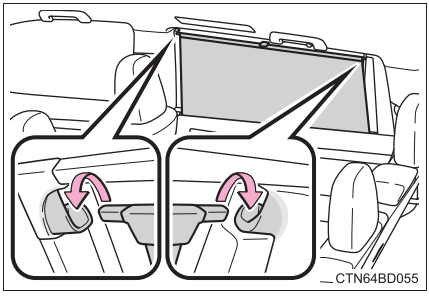
Rear sunshades (if equipped)

1 Pull the tab up.



2 Hook the sunshade on to the anchors.

To lower the sunshade, pull the tab up slightly to unhook the shade from the anchors, and lower it slowly.



NOTICE

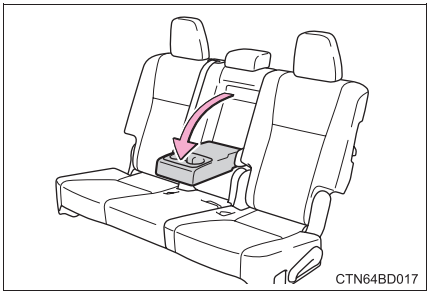
To ensure normal operation of the rear sunshades, observe the following precautions.

- Do not place anything where it may hinder the opening/closing of a sunshade.
- Do not place anything on the rear sunshades.

Armrest

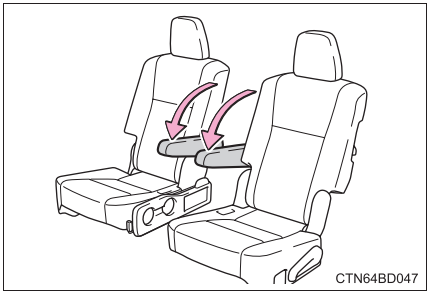
▶ Type A

Fold down the armrest for use.



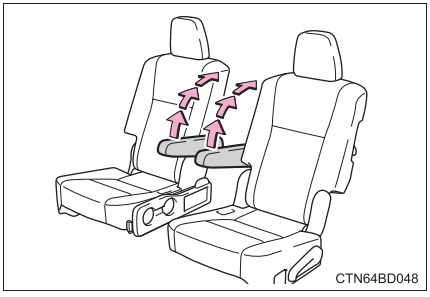
▶ Type B

1 Lower the armrest from the highest position to the lowest position.



2 Raise the armrest to the desired angle.

To unlock the armrest, lift the armrest to raise it to the highest position.

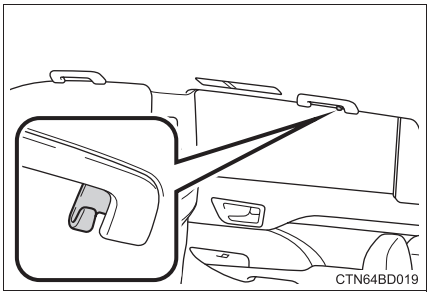


NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

Coat hooks are provided on the rear assist grips.

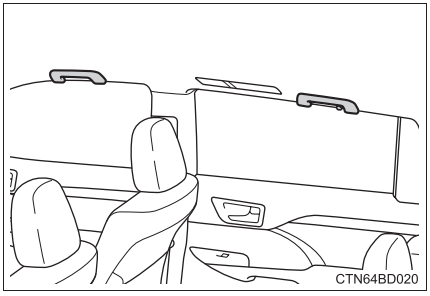


WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

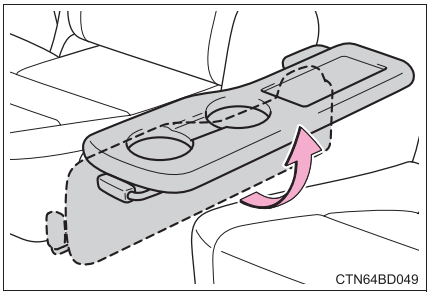
Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

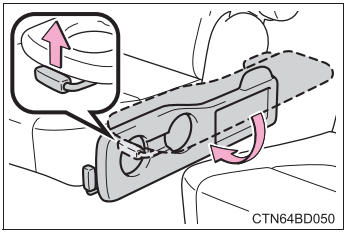
Side table (if equipped)

Fold the side table up for use.



To stowing the side table

To fold down the side table, pull up the lever to release the lock. Hold the table to let it lower slowly until you hear a click.



WARNING

When not in use, store the side table at the fully lowered position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the side table, do not place very heavy objects on it.

Garage door opener*

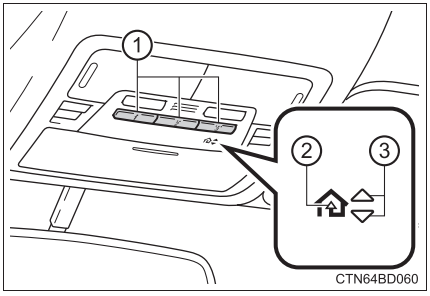
The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

Programming the HomeLink®

The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.

① Buttons
② HomeLink® indicator light
③ Garage door operation indicators



Before programming HomeLink®

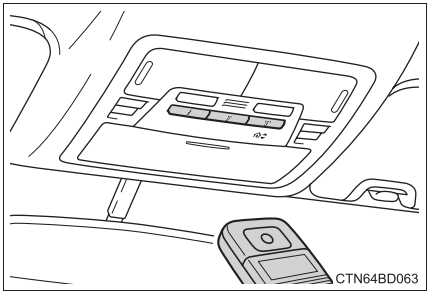
- During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
- Garage door openers manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you will need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the “learn” or “smart” button on the garage door opener motor.

*: If equipped

Programming HomeLink®

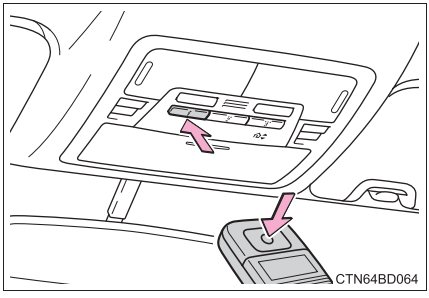
1 Point the remote control transmitter for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.



▶ For U.S.A. owner's

2 Press and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program and the handheld transmitter button simultaneously. When the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), release both buttons.



▶ Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming a device in the Canadian market

2 With one hand, press and hold the HomeLink® button you want to program. With your other hand, press and release the remote control transmitter every 2 seconds and repeat this cycle until the HomeLink® indicator light starts to flash rapidly. Then, release the buttons.

3 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:

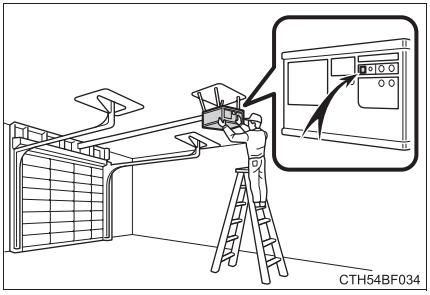
- If the indicator light is solid/continuous, programming has been completed and your device should activate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.
- If the indicator light blinks rapidly for 2 seconds and then turns into a solid/continuous light, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

4 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming a rolling code system

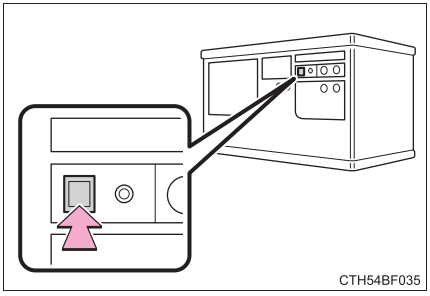
1 Locate the “learn” or “smart” button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Please refer to the owner’s manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for details.

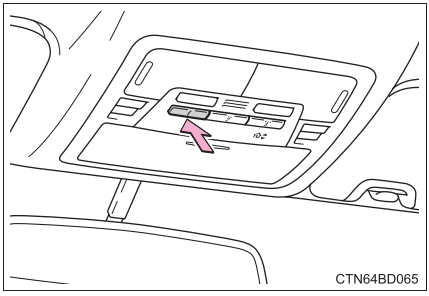


2 Press and release the “learn” or “smart” button.

Perform 3 within 30 seconds after performing 2.



3 Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button (located inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/release) up to 3 times to complete programming.



If the garage door opener motor activates when the HomeLink® button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink® signal.

Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of the garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to the owner's manual supplied with the garage door opener motor.)

1 Press a programmed HomeLink® button to operate a garage door.

2 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink® button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the "learn" or "smart" button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly (green).

Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

1 With one hand, press and hold the desired HomeLink® button.

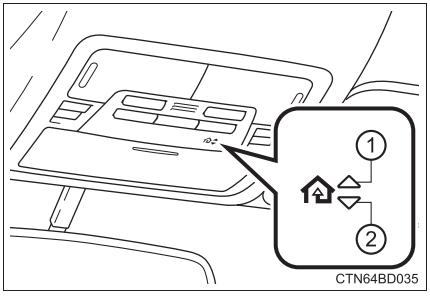
2 When the HomeLink® indicator starts flashing, continue to hold the HomeLink® button and perform "Programming HomeLink®" from 1 (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink® indicator to start flashing).

Operating HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should turn on.

Garage door operation indicators

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.



① Opening

② Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to the owner's manual supplied with the garage door opener motor.)

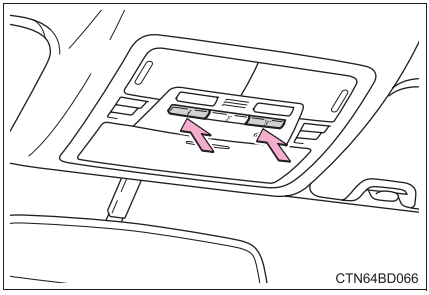
Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received

The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the garage door. However, if there are obstacles between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink® buttons "1" and "2" or "2" and "3" simultaneously for 2 seconds. The last recorded status will be displayed for 5 seconds.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from continuously lit (orange) to rapidly flashing (green).



If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.

Programs stored in the HomeLink® memory

- The registered codes are not erased even if the battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink® button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code is not erased.

Before programming

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Certification for the garage door opener

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING:
The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

The term "IC:" before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

IC: 279B-440AHL5 MODEL/FCC ID: CB2440AHL5

Cet appareil est conforme aux normes FCC partie 15 et Industry Canada RSS-210.

Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles et (2) Cet appareil doit accepter toute interférence qui peuvent être reçues y compris les interférences pouvant provoquer un fonctionnement indésirable.

AVERTISSEMENT:
L'émetteur a été testé et est conforme aux régles de la FCC et IC. Les changements ou modifications non expressément approuvés par la partie responsable de la conformité pourrait annuler l'autorité de l'utilisateur de faire fonctionner le dispositif.

Le terme "IC:" devant le numéro de certification / enregistrement signifie seulement que les spécifications techniques d'Industry Canada ont été respectées.

IC: 279B-440AHL5 MODEL/FCC ID: CB2440AHL5

For additional programming assistance with your HomeLink® Universal Transceiver

Visit on the web at www.homelink.com or call 1-800-355-3515.

WARNING

When programming a garage door or other remote control device

The garage door may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink® Compatible Transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstruction object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

When operating or programming HomeLink®

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink® buttons.

Safety Connect*

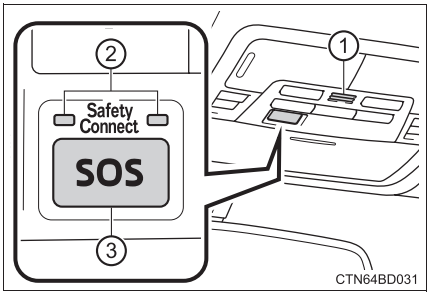
Safety Connect is a subscription-based telematics service that uses Global Positioning System (GPS) data and embedded cellular technology to provide safety and security features to subscribers. Safety Connect is supported by Toyota's designated response center, which operates 24 hours per day, 7 days per week.

Safety Connect service is available by subscription on select, telematics hardware-equipped vehicles.

By using the Safety Connect service, you are agreeing to be bound by the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and its Terms and Conditions, as in effect and amended from time to time, a current copy of which is available at Toyota.com. All use of the Safety Connect service is subject to such then-applicable Terms and Conditions.

■ System components

① Microphone
② LED light indicators
③ "SOS" button



*: If equipped

Services

Subscribers have the following Safety Connect services available:

- Automatic Collision Notification*
  Helps drivers receive necessary response from emergency service providers. (→P. 476)

*: U.S. Patent No. 7,508,298 B2

- Stolen Vehicle Location
  Helps drivers in the event of vehicle theft. (→P. 477)
- Emergency Assistance Button (SOS)
  Connects drivers to response-center support. (→P. 477)
- Enhanced Roadside Assistance
  Provides drivers various on-road assistance. (→P. 477)

Subscription

After you have signed the Telematics Subscription Service Agreement and are enrolled, you can begin receiving services.
A variety of subscription terms are available for purchase. Contact your Toyota dealer, call 1-800-331-4331, or push the “SOS” button in your vehicle for further subscription details.

Safety Connect Services Information

- Phone calls using the vehicle's Bluetooth® technology will not be possible during Safety Connect.
- Safety Connect is available beginning Fall 2009 on select Toyota models. Contact with the Safety Connect response center is dependent upon the telematics device being in operative condition, cellular connection availability, and GPS satellite signal reception, which can limit the ability to reach the response center or receive emergency service support. Enrollment and Telematics Subscription Service Agreement are required. A variety of subscription terms are available; charges vary by subscription term selected.
- Automatic Collision Notification, Emergency Assistance, Stolen Vehicle Location, and Enhanced Roadside Assistance will function in the United States, including Hawaii and Alaska, and in Canada. No Safety Connect services will function outside of the United States in countries other than Canada.
- Safety Connect services are not subject to section 255 of the Telecommunications Act and the device is not TTY compatible.

Languages

The Safety Connect response center will offer support in multiple languages. The Safety Connect system will offer voice prompts in English and Spanish. Please indicate your language of choice when enrolling.

When contacting the response center

You may be unable to contact the response center if the network is busy.

Safety Connect LED light Indicators

When the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the red indicator light comes on for 2 seconds then turns off. Afterward, the green indicator light comes on, indicating that the service is active.
The following indicator light patterns indicate specific system usage conditions:

- Green indicator light on = Active service
- Green indicator light flashing = Safety Connect call in process
- Red indicator light (except at vehicle start-up) = System malfunction (contact your Toyota dealer)
- No indicator light (off) = Safety Connect service not active

Safety Connect services

Automatic Collision Notification

In case of either airbag deployment or severe rear-end collision, the system is designed to automatically call the response center. The responding agent receives the vehicle's location and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the level of emergency. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency, contacts the nearest emergency services provider to describe the situation, and requests that assistance be sent to the location.

Stolen Vehicle Location

If your vehicle is stolen, Safety Connect can work with local authorities to assist them in locating and recovering the vehicle. After filing a police report, call the Safety Connect response center at 1-800-331-4331 and follow the prompts for Safety Connect to initiate this service.

In addition to assisting law enforcement with recovery of a stolen vehicle, Safety-Connect-equipped vehicle location data may, under certain circumstances, be shared with third parties to locate your vehicle. Further information is available at Toyota.com.

Emergency Assistance Button (“SOS”)

In the event of an emergency on the road, push the “SOS” button to reach the Safety Connect response center. The answering agent will determine your vehicle’s location, assess the emergency, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the “SOS” button, tell the response-center agent that you are not experiencing an emergency.

Enhanced Roadside Assistance

Enhanced Roadside Assistance adds GPS data to the already included warranty-based Toyota roadside service.

Subscribers can press the “SOS” button to reach a Safety Connect response-center agent, who can help with a wide range of needs, such as: towing, flat tire, fuel delivery, etc. For a description of the Enhanced Roadside Assistance services and their limitations, please see the Safety Connect Terms and Conditions, which are available at Toyota.com.

Safety information for Safety Connect

Important! Read this information before using Safety Connect.

Exposure to radio frequency signals

The Safety Connect system installed in your vehicle is a low-power radio transmitter and receiver. It receives and also sends out radio frequency (RF) signals.

In August 1996, the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) adopted RF exposure guidelines with safety levels for mobile wireless phones. Those guidelines are consistent with the safety standards previously set by the following U.S. and international standards bodies.

- ANSI (American National Standards Institute) C95.1 [1992]
- NCRP (National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement) Report 86 [1986]
- ICNIRP (International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection) [1996]

Those standards were based on comprehensive and periodic evaluations of the relevant scientific literature. Over 120 scientists, engineers, and physicians from universities, and government health agencies and industries reviewed the available body of research to develop the ANSI Standard (C95.1).

The design of Safety Connect complies with the FCC guidelines in addition to those standards.

Certification for Safety Connect

FCC ID: O6Y-CDMRF101

FCC ID: XOECDMRF101B

FCC ID: N7NGTM2

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

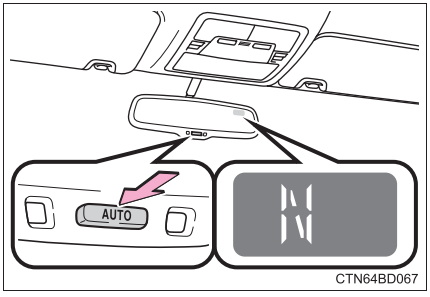
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Compass*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

Operation

To turn the compass on or off, press and hold “AUTO” for 3 seconds.

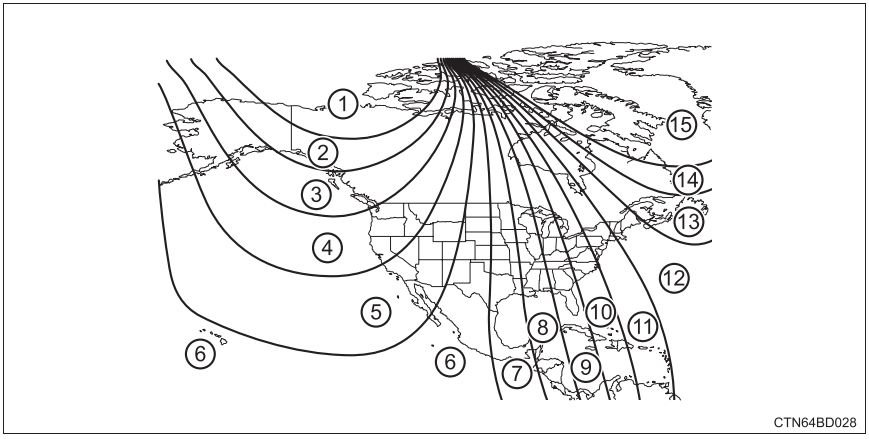


Displays and directions

Display	Direction
N	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

*: If equipped

Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

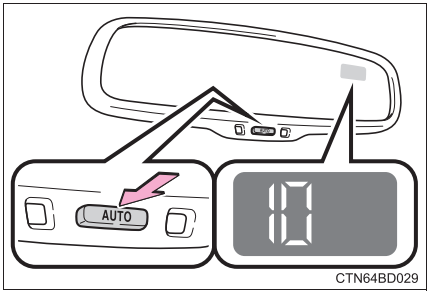
If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

Deviation calibration

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold "AUTO" for 6 seconds.

A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.



3 Press the switch and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

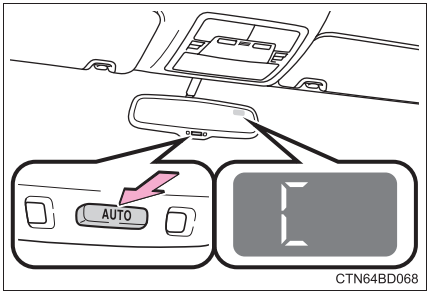
If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

Circling calibration

1 Stop the vehicle in a place where it is safe to drive in a circle.

2 Press and hold “AUTO” for 9 seconds.

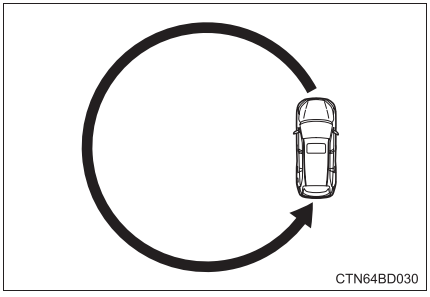
“C” appears on the compass display.



CTN64BD068

3 Drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.


CTN64BD030

Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

WARNING

While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

NOTICE

To avoid compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause the compass sensor to malfunction.

To ensure normal operation of the compass

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

Maintenance and care

7

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 484
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 487
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements..... 490
General maintenance..... 493
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 497
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 498
Hood 500
Positioning a floor jack..... 502
Engine compartment..... 503
Tires..... 515
Tire inflation pressure 525
Wheels..... 528
Air conditioning filter..... 530
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery..... 532
Checking and replacing fuses 535
Light bulbs..... 539

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors.
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped).

  Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

When using a car wash (vehicles with a smart key system)

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 6 ft. (2 m) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 149)

Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

WARNING

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 42)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Cleaning detergents**

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ **Water on the floor**

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ **When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LDA [Lane Departure Alert] and Automatic High Beam)**

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 251, 280).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LDA and Automatic High Beam may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the inside of the rear window and the rear quarter windows**

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window and the rear quarter windows, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, refer to the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Reset the maintenance data (U.S.A. only)

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the maintenance data.
To reset the data, follow the procedure described below:

▶ Using the trip meter

1. Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position with the trip meter A reading shown.

   Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the engine switch off with the trip meter A reading shown.

2. Vehicles without a smart key system: While pressing the trip meter reset button (→P. 95), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (do not start the engine, reset mode will be canceled).

   Vehicles with a smart key system: While pressing the trip meter reset button (→P. 95), turn the engine switch to the IGNITION ON mode (do not start the engine, otherwise the reset mode will be canceled).

3. Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays “000000”.

▶ Using the multi-information display (vehicles with color display)

1. While the engine is running, switch the multi-information display to the “Settings” screen. (→P. 94)
2. Select “Maintenance System” on the “Settings” screen.
3. Select “Yes” on the “Maintenance System” screen.

“Initialization Completed” will be displayed on the multi-information display when the reset procedure has been completed.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

WARNING

■ **If your vehicle is not properly maintained**

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ **Handling of the battery**

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 511)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide”. It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Battery	Check the connections. (→P. 511)
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P. 510)
Engine coolant	Is the engine coolant at the correct level? (→P. 508)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P. 505)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P. 509)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P. 514)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the shift lever is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 641) • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 641)
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.

Items	Check points
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Lights	• Do all the lights come on?
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake move smoothly? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Windshield wipers/rear window wiper	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield/rear window without streaking or skipping.

WARNING

If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 511)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 510)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P. 508)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 505)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 535)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 539)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 509)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 525)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 514)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Vehicles without a smart key system:
Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in the “ON” position, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 509)

Vehicles with a smart key system:
Be sure the engine switch is off.
With the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 509)

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

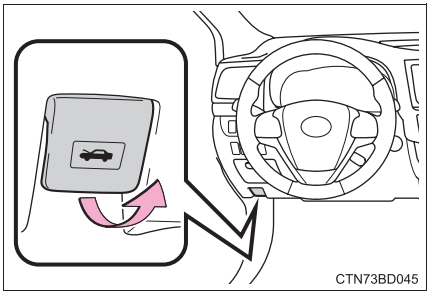
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

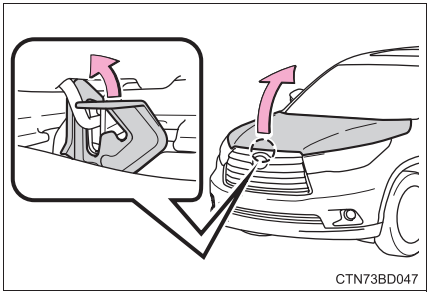
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

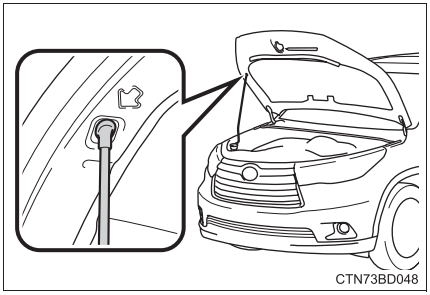
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the support rod into the slot.



WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely preventing it from falling down onto your head or body.

NOTICE

When closing the hood

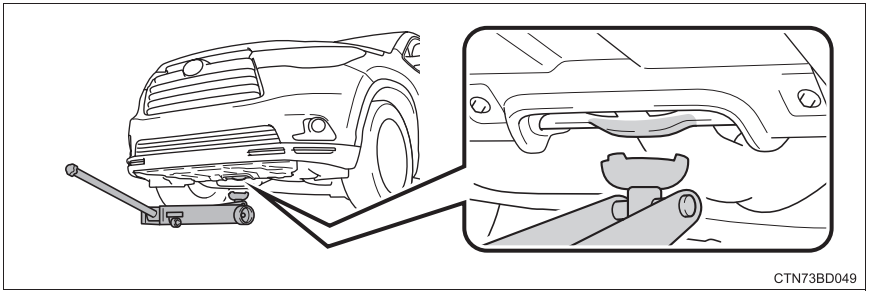
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod not clipped could cause the hood to bend.

Positioning a floor jack

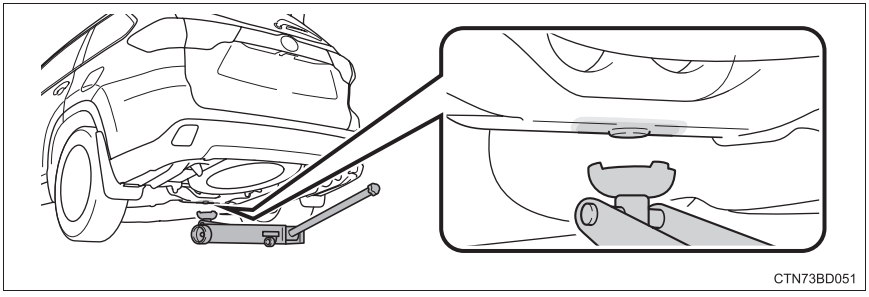
When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

◆ Front

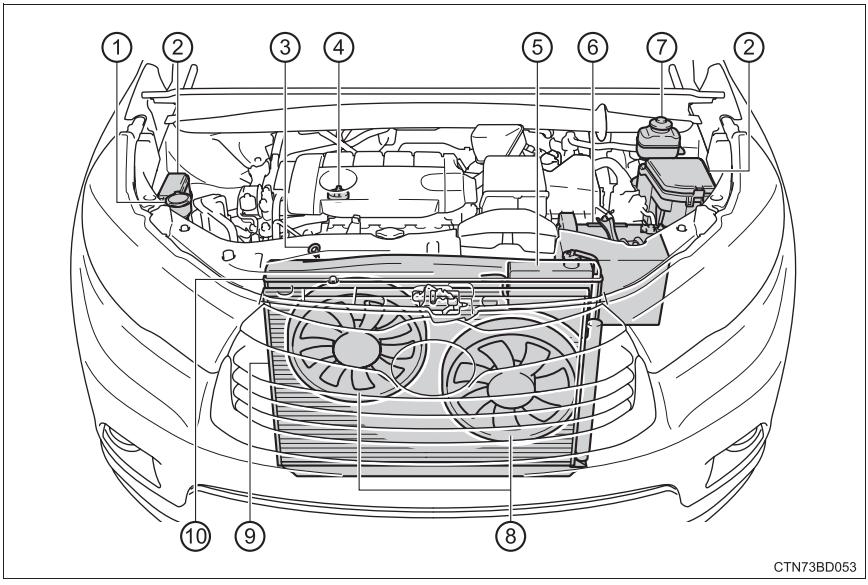


◆ Rear



Engine compartment

■ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 514)

② Fuse boxes (→P. 535)

③ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 505)

④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 506)

⑤ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 508)

⑥ Battery (→P. 511)

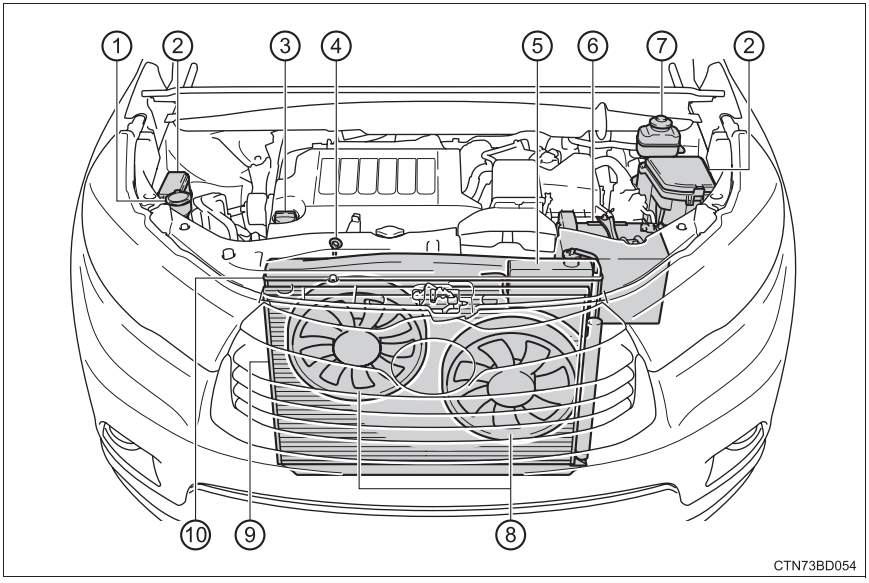
⑦ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 510)

⑧ Electric cooling fans

⑨ Condenser (→P. 509)

⑩ Radiator (→P. 509)

3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



1. Washer fluid tank (→P. 514)
2. Fuse boxes (→P. 535)
3. Engine oil filler cap (→P. 506)
4. Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 505)
5. Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 508)
6. Battery (→P. 511)
7. Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 510)
8. Electric cooling fans
9. Condenser (→P. 509)
10. Radiator (→P. 509)

Engine oil

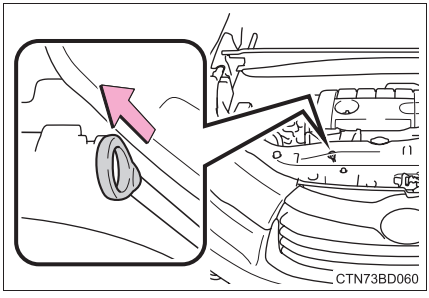
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

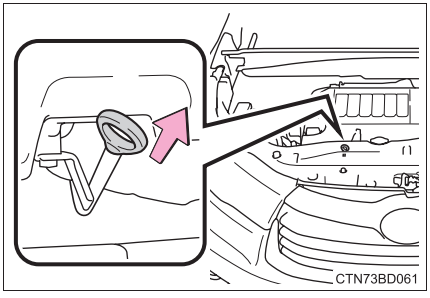
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

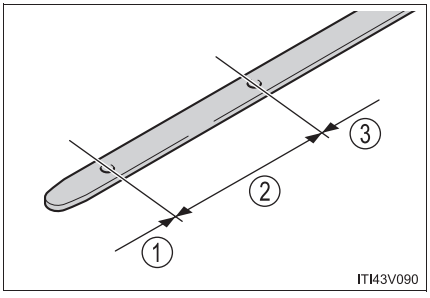
4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

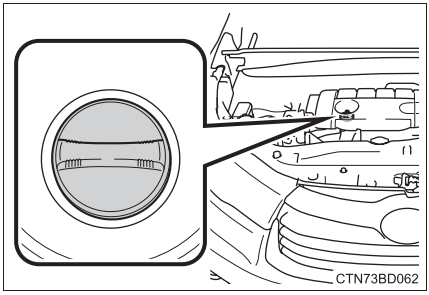


6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

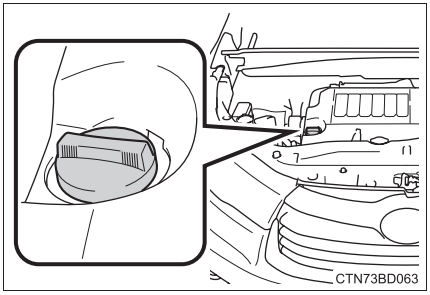
Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 636
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1. Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.
2. Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
3. Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

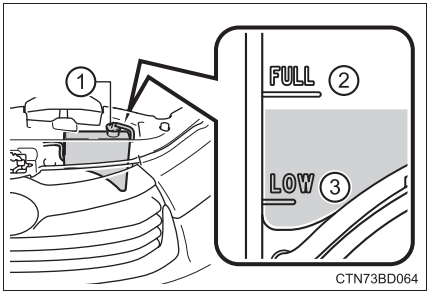
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line.



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and radiator cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

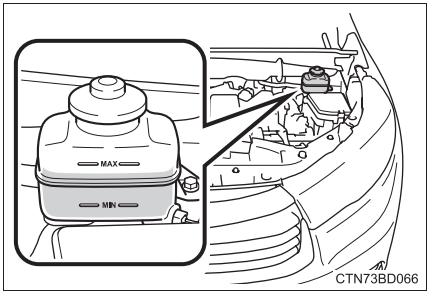
When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Brake fluid

Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.



Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Item	Clean funnel

Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

When filling the reservoir

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

NOTICE

If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

Battery

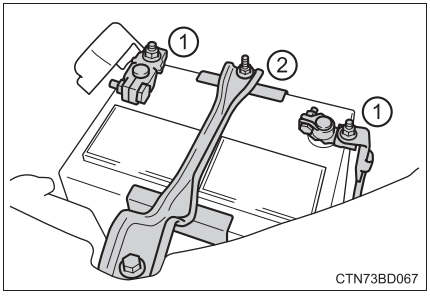
Check the battery as follows:

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart key system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start with the engine switch turned off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is disconnected and reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnecting the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to the battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

WARNING

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

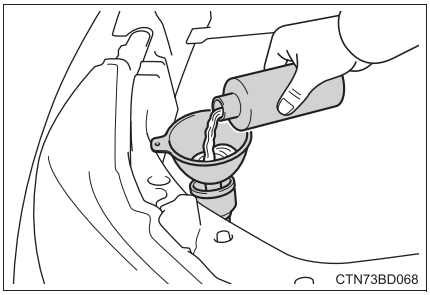
NOTICE

When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

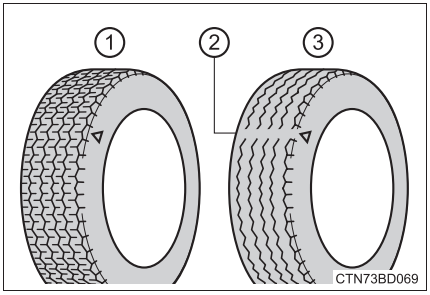
① New tread

② Treadwear indicator

③ Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

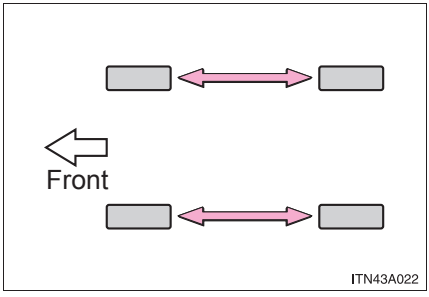
Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



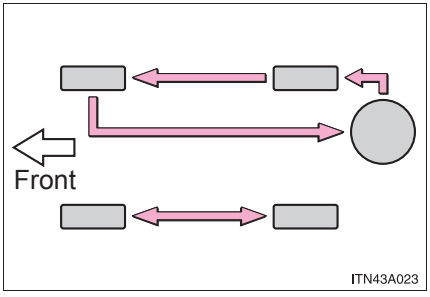
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

▶ Vehicles with compact spare tire



▶ Vehicles with full-size spare tire



Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 565)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 518)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).

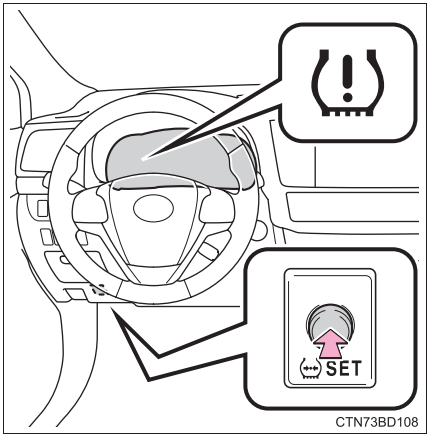
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 642)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Vehicles without a smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system: Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

■ Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

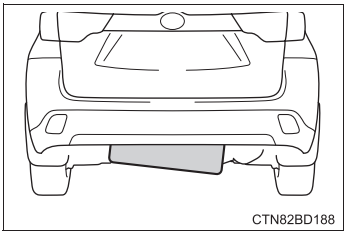
■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Proper storage of the spare tire

As an improperly stored spare tire may cause damage to the wire cable that holds it, check that the spare tire is stored properly on a daily basis.

- If the stored spare tire is slanted or causes a rattle while driving, properly store the spare tire by following the tire change procedure correctly (→P. 590).



  - If the spare tire is slanted, the hoist assembly may be stuck in the wheel opening. If the spare tire rattles while driving, it may not be fully raised. Lower the spare tire to the ground and make sure that the hoist assembly is perpendicular to the wheel opening.
  - Raise the tire slowly and steadily until a click is heard and the jack handle skips.
  - If the spare tire cannot be lowered, the wire cable may be severed. Have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

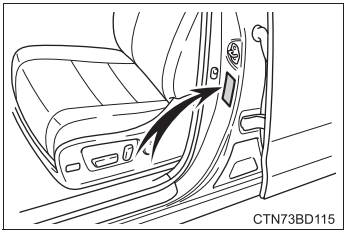
Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Maximum load of tire

Check that the number given by dividing the maximum load by 1.10 of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 649)



Tire types

- Summer tires

  Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

- All season tires

  All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

- Snow tires

  For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 323)

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains etc. are equipped.
  - Lock nuts are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If the spare tire is in a location subject to poor radio wave signal reception.*
  - If a large metallic object which can interfere with signal reception is put in the luggage compartment.*

  *: Vehicles with a full-size spare tire only
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

The initialization operation

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
  Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

Tire pressure warning system certification

TRW Automotive
Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor
FCC ID: GQ4-51T

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

TRW Automotive
Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor
Model: 228408
IC: 1470A-32T
MADE IN U.S.A

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes :

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et

(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

FCC ID: PAXPMVC010

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE:
L'utilisation de ce dispositif est autorisée seulement aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) il ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur du dispositif doit être prêt à accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique reçu, même si ce brouillage est susceptible de compromettre le fonctionnement du dispositif.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 516)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

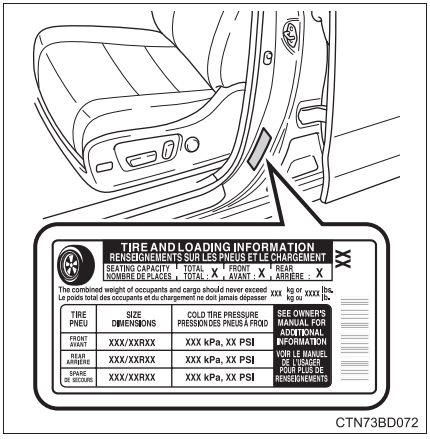
■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 642)

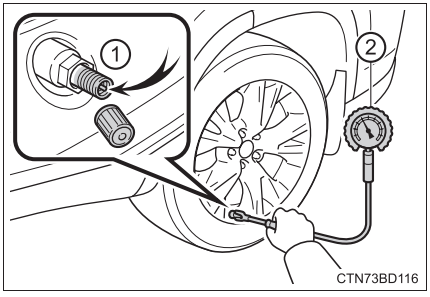


CTN73BD072

Inspection and adjustment procedure

① Tire valve

② Tire pressure gauge



CTN73BD116

1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 516)

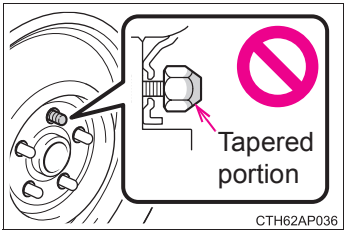
WARNING

■**When replacing wheels**

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■**When installing the wheel nuts**

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

NOTICE

■**Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

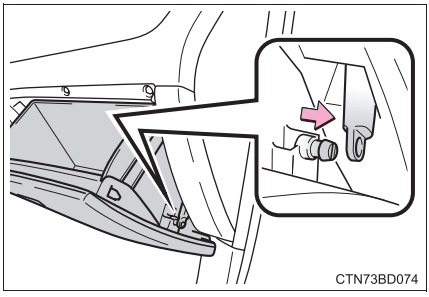
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

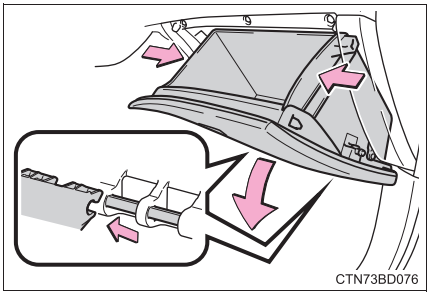
Removal method

1 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system:
Turn the engine switch off.

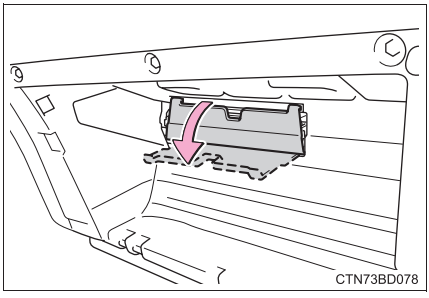
2 Open the glove box. Slide off the damper.



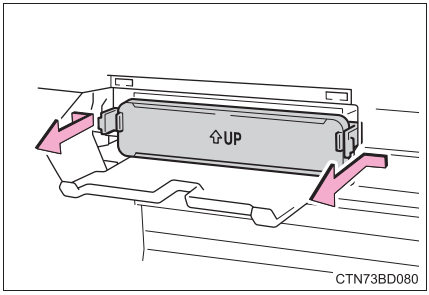
3 Push in the glove box on the vehicle’s outer side to disconnect the claws. Then pull out the glove box and disconnect the lower claws.



4 Pull down the cover.

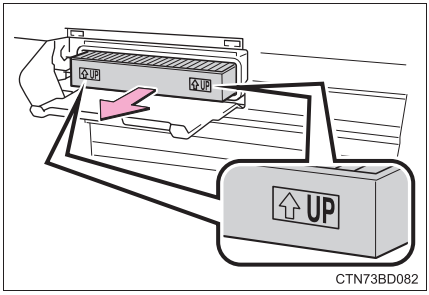


5 Remove the filter cover.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Schedule maintenance guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart key system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart key system)

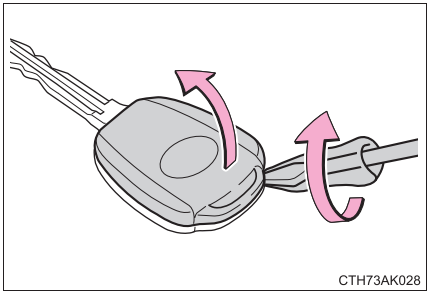
Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

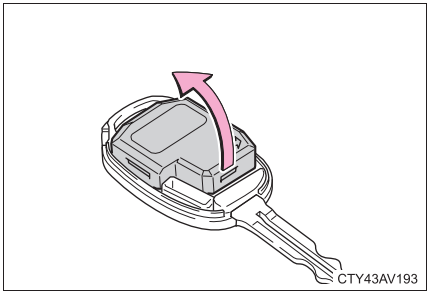
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.

To prevent the buttons from being disassembled, face the button surface downward.

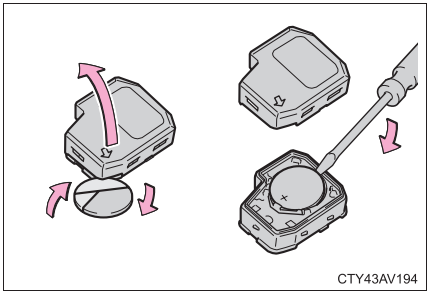


2 Remove the module.



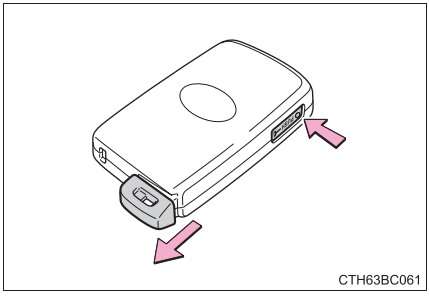
3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape etc. and remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


CTY43AV194

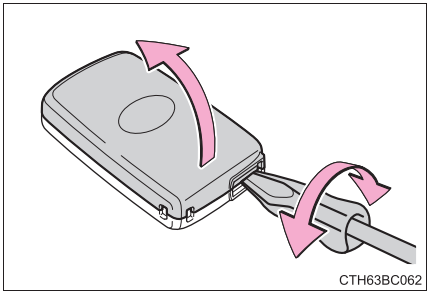
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

1 Take out the mechanical key.


CTH63BC061

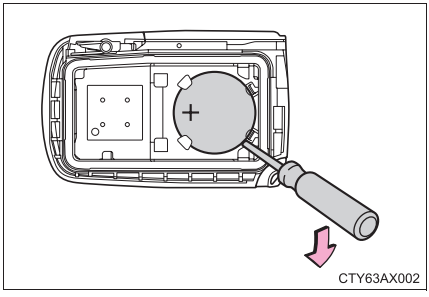
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.


CTH63BC062

3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


CTY63AX002

Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart key system) or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart key system) lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

If the key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

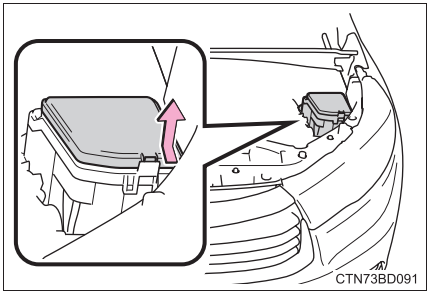
1 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

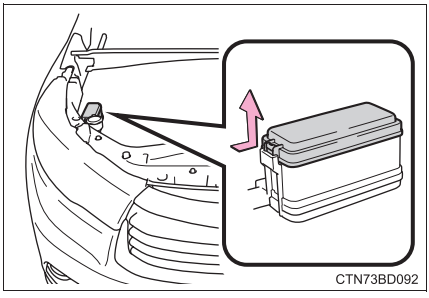
▶ Engine compartment (type A fuse box)

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



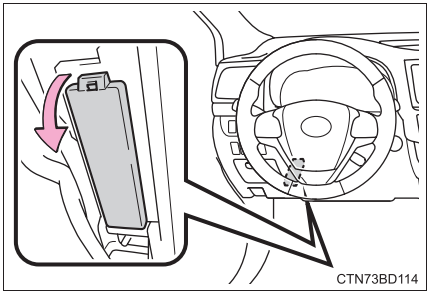
▶ Engine compartment (type B fuse box)

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



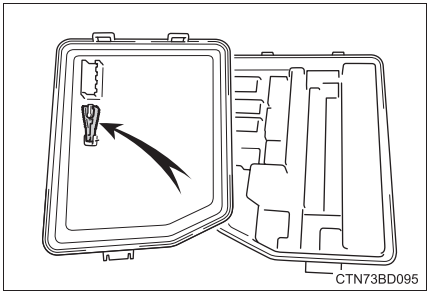
▶ Under the driver's side instrument panel

Remove the lid.



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuses can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

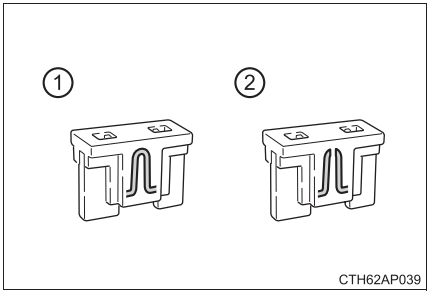
Type A and B:

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

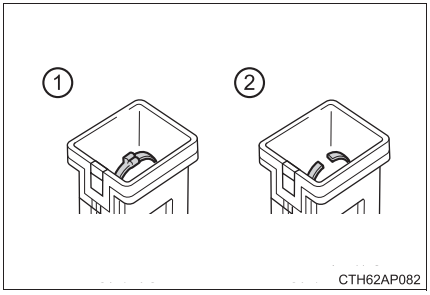
Type C:

Contact your Toyota dealer.

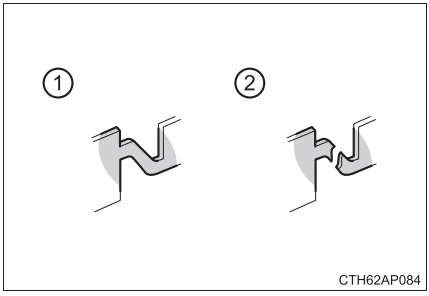
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 539)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

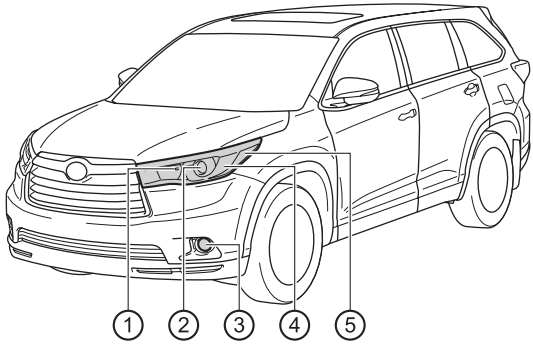
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 645)

Turning off the power back door main switch (if equipped)

→P. 132

Bulb locations

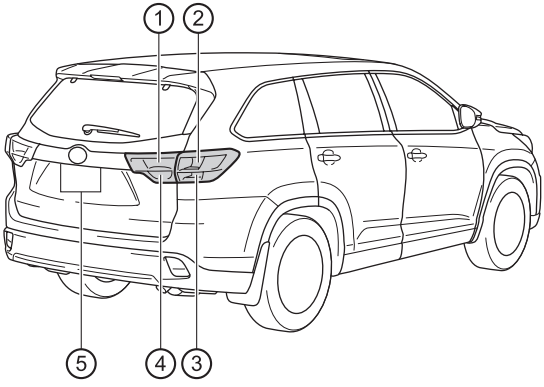
Front



CTN73BD097

1. Headlight high beam/daytime running light
2. Headlight low beam
3. Front fog light (if equipped)
4. Front turn signal light/parking light
5. Front side marker light

Rear



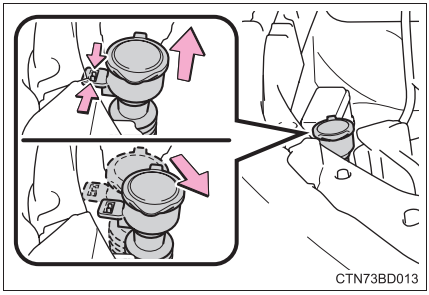
CTN73BD099

1. Tail light
2. Stop/tail light and rear side marker light
3. Rear turn signal light
4. Back-up light
5. License plate lights

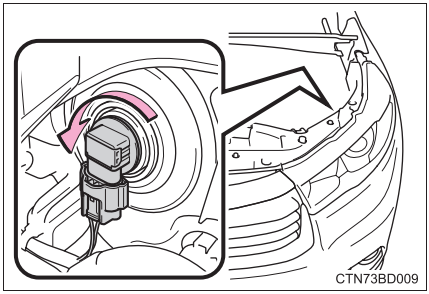
Replacing light bulbs

Headlight low beams

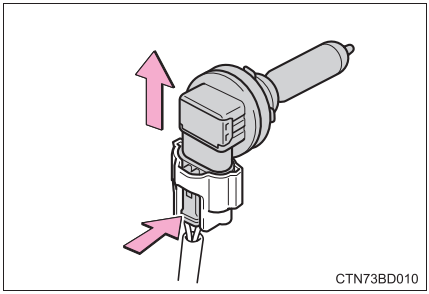
1 For the right side only: Remove the washer fluid tank opening.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

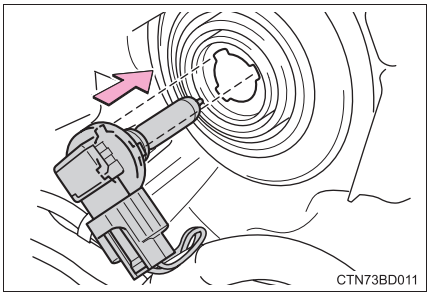


3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



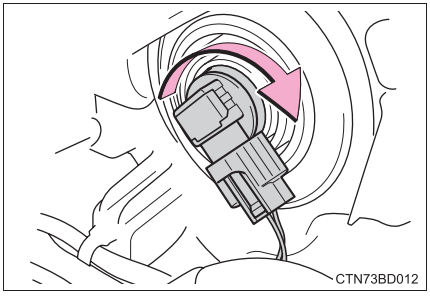
4 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.



5 Turn and secure the bulb base.

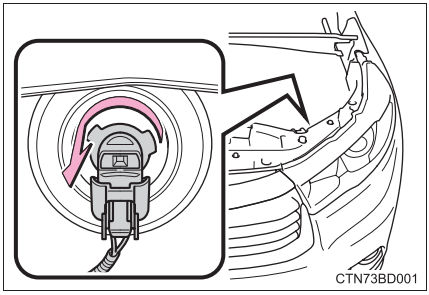
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



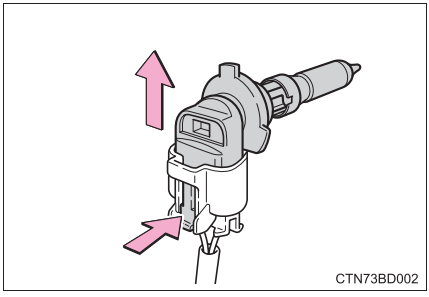
6 For the right side only: Install the washer fluid tank.

Headlight high beams/daytime running lights

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

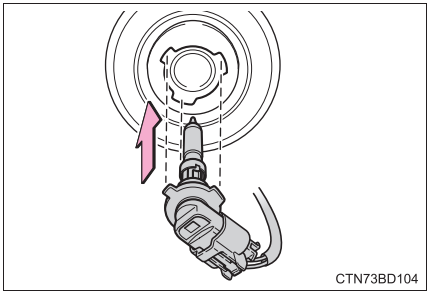

CTN73BD001

2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.


CTN73BD002

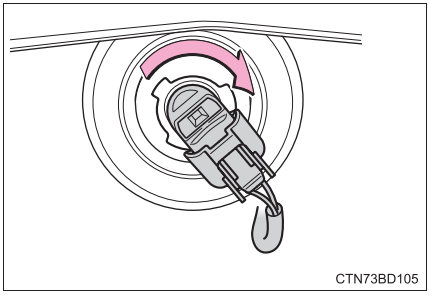
3 Replace the light bulb, and install the bulb base.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert.


CTN73BD104

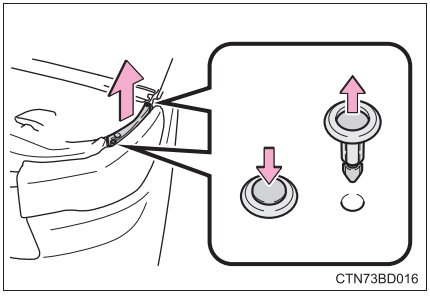
4 Turn and secure the bulb base.

Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

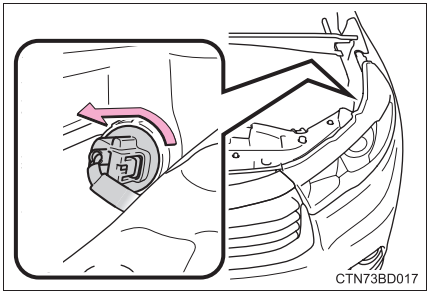

CTN73BD105

Front turn signal lights/parking lights

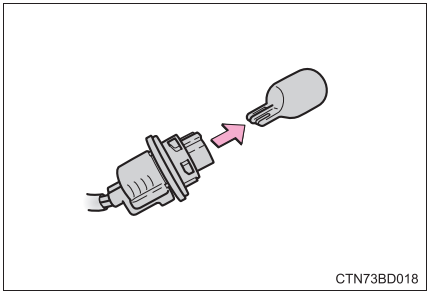
1 Remove the 2 clips and remove the side cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

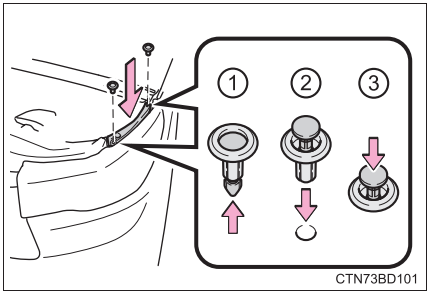


3 Remove the light bulb.



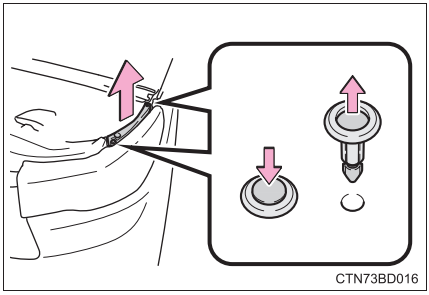
4 Install by conducting 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

5 Install the side cover and then install the 2 clips.

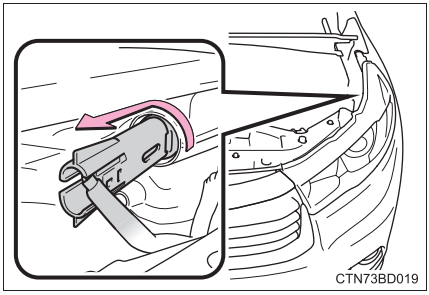


Front side marker lights

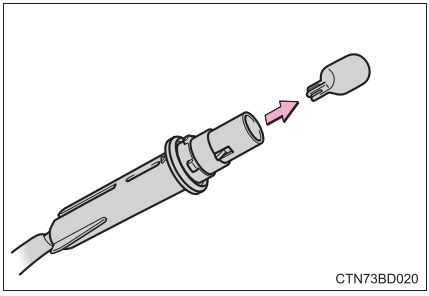
1 Remove the 2 clips and remove the side cover.


CTN73BD016

2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

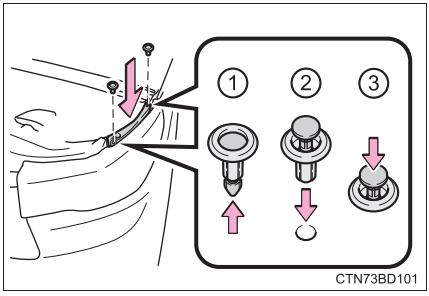

CTN73BD019

3 Remove the light bulb.


CTN73BD020

4 Install by conducting 2 and 3 with the directions reversed.

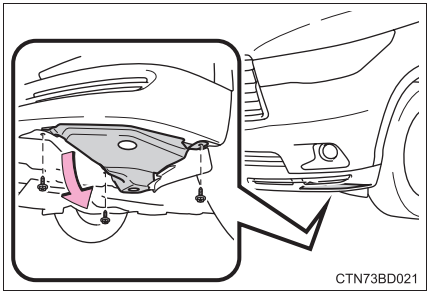
5 Install the side cover and then install the 2 clips.



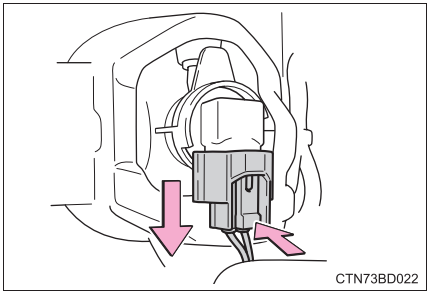
CTN73BD101

Front fog lights (if equipped)

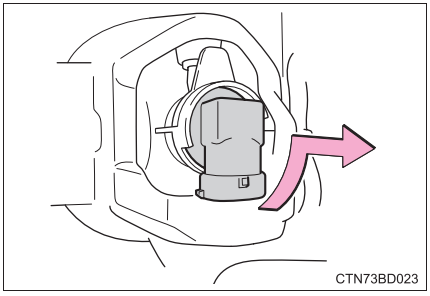
1 Remove the 3 screws and partly remove the fender liner.



2 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

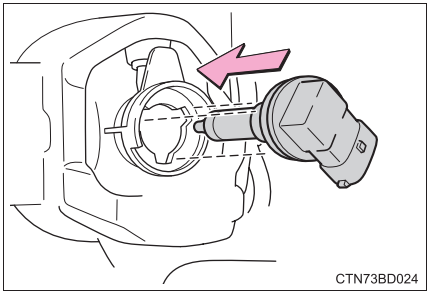


3 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

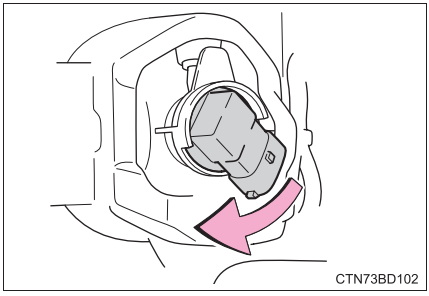


4 Install a new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.

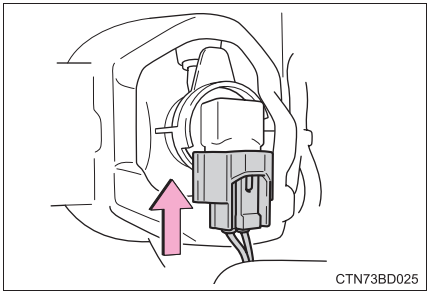


5 Turn clockwise and secure the bulb base.



6 Install the connector.

Shake the connector gently to check that it is not loose, turn the front fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

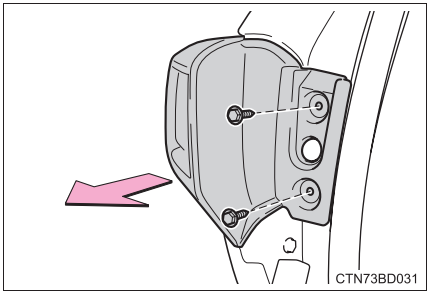


7 When installing the fender liner, install by conducting 1 with the directions reversed.

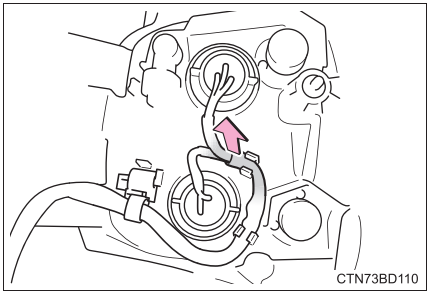
Make sure that the fender liner is attached to the inside of the bumper.

■ Stop/tail lights and rear side marker lights, and rear turn signal lights

1 Open the back door and remove the 2 screws, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.

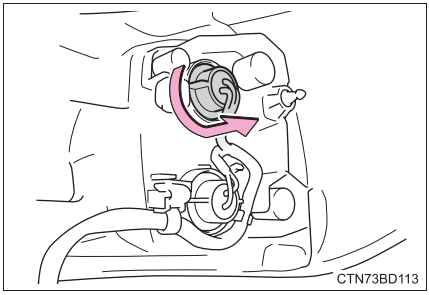


2 Remove the wire harness.

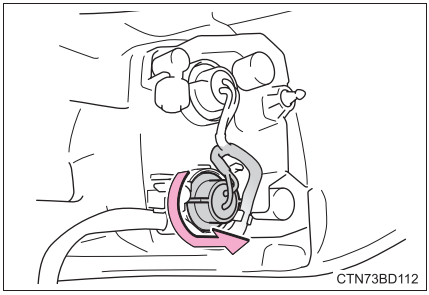


3 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Stop/tail lights and rear side marker lights

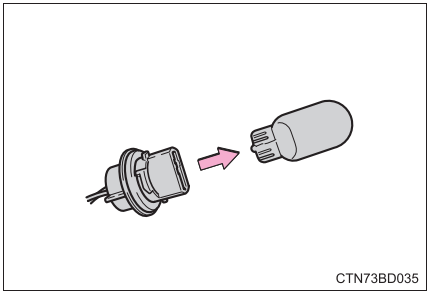


▶ Rear turn signal lights

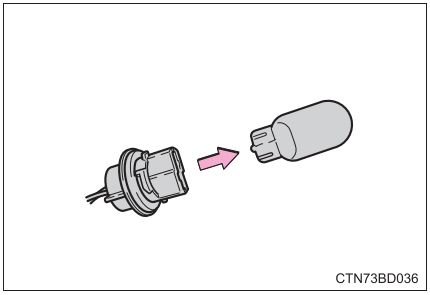


4 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Stop/tail lights and rear side marker lights


CTN73BD035

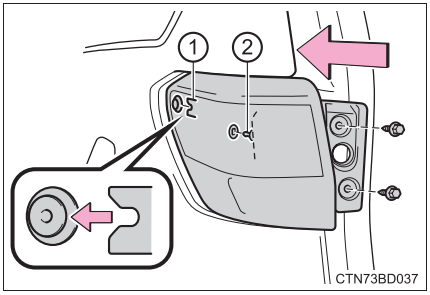
▶ Rear turn signal lights


CTN73BD036

5 When installing the light bulb, install by conducting 4, 3 and 2 with the directions reversed.

6 Install the lamp assembly and then install the 2 screws.

Align the guide (1) and pin (2) on the lamp assembly with the mounting when installing it.



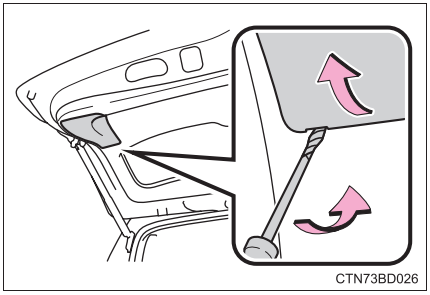
CTN73BD037

Tail lights and back-up lights

1 Open the back door and remove the cover.

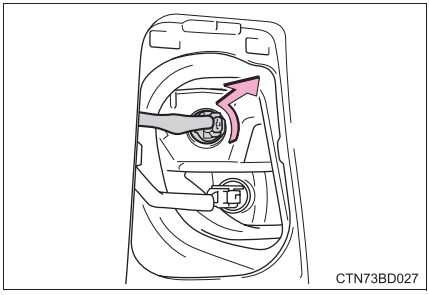
Insert a flathead screwdriver or similar into the hole at the top of the cover and remove it as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the flathead screwdriver with a tape.

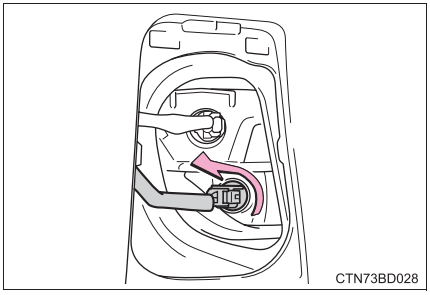

CTN73BD026

2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

▶ Tail lights

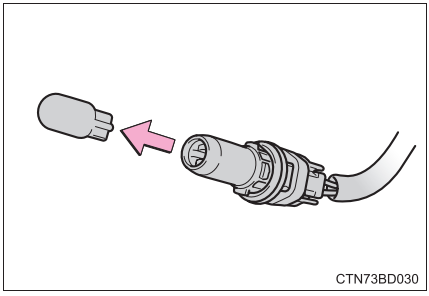

CTN73BD027

▶ Back-up lights

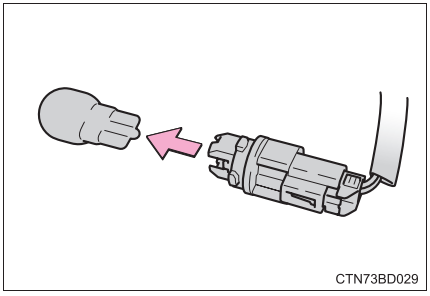

CTN73BD028

3 Remove the light bulb.

▶ Tail lights


CTN73BD030

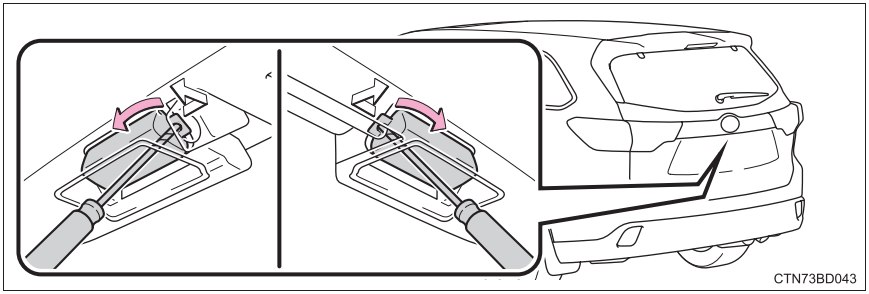
▶ Back-up lights


CTN73BD029

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

License plate lights

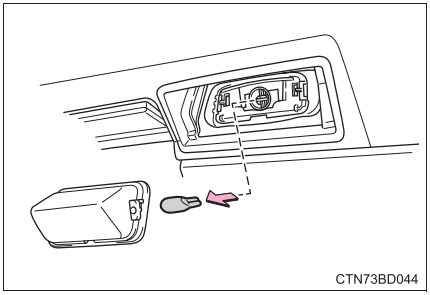
1 Remove the lens.



Insert a properly sized screwdriver into the hole of the lens on the inner side and disengage the claw and pry the lens toward the outer side as shown in the illustration.

To prevent damaging the vehicle, wrap the tip of the screwdriver with tape.

2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Side turn signal lights
- Daytime running lights (LED type)
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer foot lights (if equipped)

LED light bulbs

The side turn signal lights, daytime running lights (LED type), high mounted stoplight and outer foot lights (if equipped) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burns out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.
Contact your Toyota dealer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

When replacing light bulbs

→P. 538

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

To prevent damage or fire

Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

When trouble arises

8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 554

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 555

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 557

If you think something is wrong 561

Fuel pump shut off system 562

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 563

If a warning message is displayed 572

If you have a flat tire..... 590

If the engine will not start 615

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 617

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 618

If the vehicle battery is discharged 621

If your vehicle overheats 626

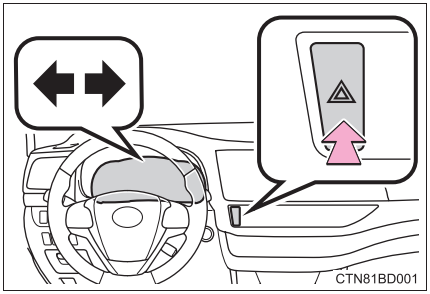
If the vehicle becomes stuck 629

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

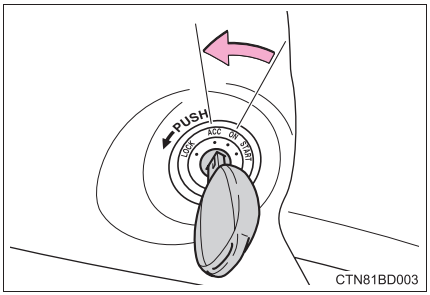
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

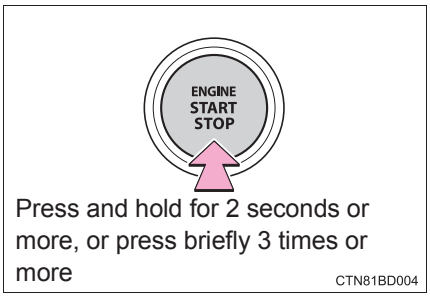
▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



4 Vehicles with a smart key system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart key system: Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P. 558, 559)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P. 558, 559)

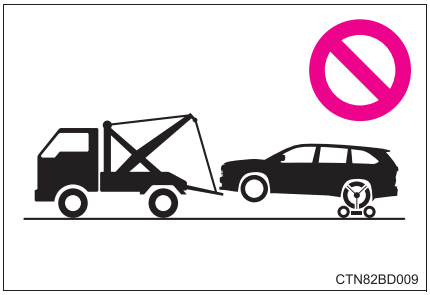
Situations needs to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

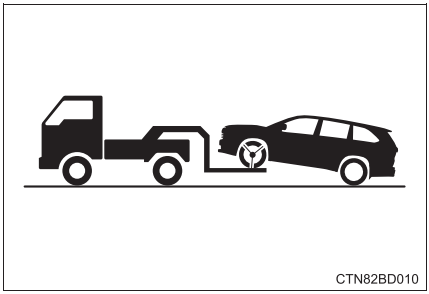
Towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



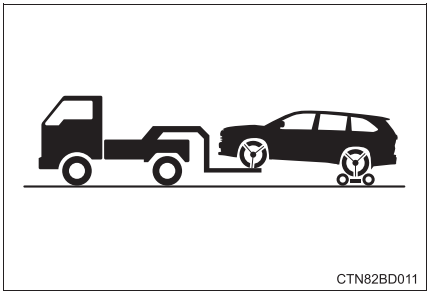
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

▶ From the front (2WD models)



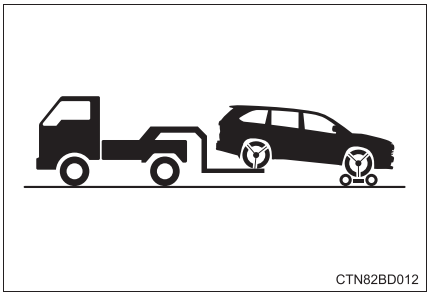
Release the parking brake.

▶ From the front (AWD models)



Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

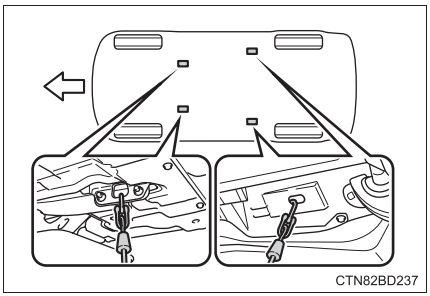
▶ From the rear



Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

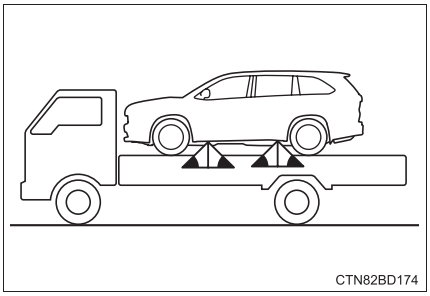
Using a flatbed truck

If your Toyota is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

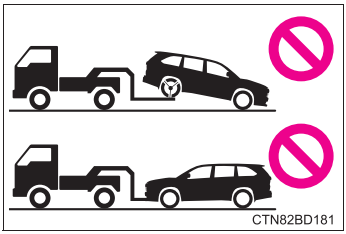


WARNING

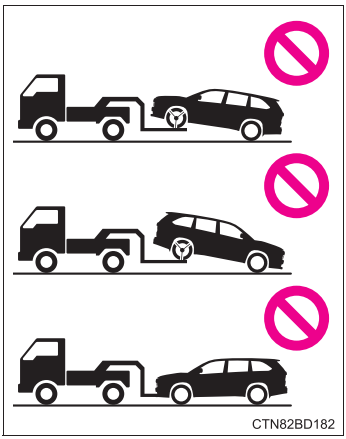
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

2WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged.



AWD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

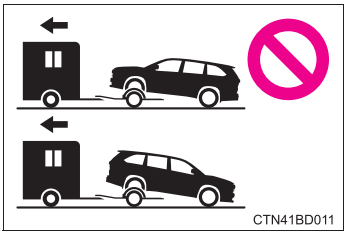
When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **Recreational towing (behind motor home, etc.)**

Never dinghy tow your vehicle to prevent causing serious damage to the Dynamic Torque Control AWD system (AWD models) and transmission. (→P. 224)



If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops the supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

1. Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
2. Restart the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

1. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode or turn it off.
2. Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that: • The brake fluid level is low; or • The brake system is malfunctioning This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
	Charging system warning light*2 Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer)*2 Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
ABS (U.S.A.) ABS (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
PCS (Flashes)	**Pre-collision system warning light*3, 4** Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 306) • The light will turn on when the pre-collision system is disabled. (→P. 307) • The light will turn on when the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled. (→P. 301) • The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 583) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Slip indicator Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system; • The TRAC (Traction Control) system; • The hill-start assist control system; or • The downhill assist control system*4 The light will flash when the VSC or the TRAC system is operating. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*2, 5 Indicates that one or more of the doors, the back door or the glass hatch*4 is not fully closed → **Check that all the doors, the back door and the glass hatch*4 are closed.**
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 2.9 gal. (10.7 L, 2.4 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*6 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
	Master warning light A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 572**
	Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 567) • Flat tire (→P. 590) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure (including the full-size spare tire) to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.** When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 568) → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**

*1: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:
→P. 577

*2: Vehicles with monochrome display

*3: Vehicles with color display

*4: If equipped

*5: Open door warning buzzer:
→P. 574

*6: Driver's seat belt buzzer:

Vehicles without a smart key system: The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position, the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 25 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Vehicles with a smart key system: The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode, the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 25 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds once if the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). If the seat belt is still unfastened after 25 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front door), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources.
(→P. 42)

Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a spare tire

▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire

The spare tire is also equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. The tire pressure warning light will turn on if the tire inflation pressure of the spare tire is low. If a tire goes flat, even though the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the tire pressure warning light does not turn off. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust to the proper tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will turn off after a few minutes.

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P. 520

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned on, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled. (Customizable features →P. 670) However, Toyota recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger when seat belts are not fastened.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

WARNING

Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

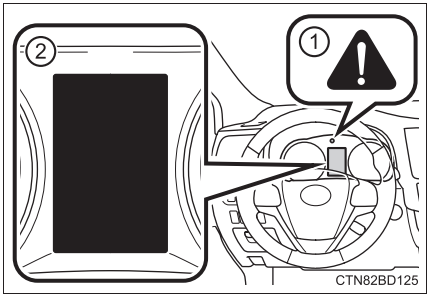
NOTICE

■**To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



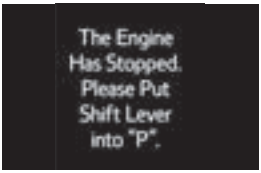
① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

If any of the warning message or indicator comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

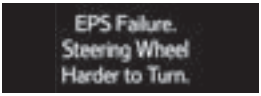
Warning message and warning buzzer list

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Color display only PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that: • There is a high possibility of a frontal collision; or • The pre-collision braking function is operating A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped with the shift lever not in P A buzzer also sounds. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place such as the shoulder of a road.**
▶ Color display only (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode) A buzzer also sounds. → **Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display (If equipped)	Alerts the driver that the vehicle has deviated from the lane (while the LDA [Lane Departure Alert] system is operating) The lane line on the side the vehicle has deviated from flashes. The warning buzzer sounds continuously. → **Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane lines.**
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display 	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display 	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not yet fully closed. → **Close the hood.**
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display 	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed. → **Close the back door.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display (If equipped)	Indicates that the glass hatch is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the glass hatch is not yet fully closed. → **Close the glass hatch.**
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist-sensor The assist-sensors flash. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display (If equipped)	Indicates that an intuitive parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
 	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
     (U.S.A.) (Canada) (Flashes)	Indicates that the vehicle is being driven at 3 mph (5 km/h) or more with the parking brake still engaged A buzzer also sounds. → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Color display only Engine Coolant High Temperature	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **P. 626**
▶ Color display only	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**
▶ Color display only Clean Radar Sensor (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor.**
▶ Color display only Cruise Control not available (If equipped)	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn off snow mode.** **If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to a mode other than high speed wiper operation.**
LDA not available (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system is suspended (The camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range) A buzzer also sounds. → **Restart the LDA after driving for a while.**
BSM not available (If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check Cruise Control System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in: • The cruise control system; or • The dynamic radar cruise control system Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check LDA System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
▶ Color display only Check PCS System PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision system) A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check BSM System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
▶ Color display only Engine Oil Pressure Low	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
Transmission Fluid High Temperature	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Check AWD System (AWD models)	Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
LDA System is Unavailable Below Approx. 32 MPH. (If equipped)	Indicates that the LDA (Lane Departure Alert) system cannot be used because the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 32 mph (50 km/h) → **Drive the vehicle at 32 mph (50 km/h) or higher.**
Engine Stopped, Steering Wheel Harder to Turn.	Indicates that the engine was stopped while driving A buzzer also sounds. → **Operate the steering wheel with more force than usual.**
Turn Light Off (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on A buzzer also sounds. → **Turn the lights off.**
Moon Roof opened (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof or panoramic moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open) A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof or panoramic moon roof.**
AWD system overheated. Switching to 2WD mode. (Flashes) (AWD models)	Indicates that the AWD system is not currently functional A buzzer also sounds. → **Reduce vehicle speed or stop the vehicle in a safe place until the warnings clear. In this case, do not stop the engine.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
AWD system overheated. 2WD mode engaged. (Flashes) (AWD models)	Indicates the AWD system has overheated → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
▶ Monochrome display BRAKE OVERRIDE SYSTEM FAILURE. ▶ Color display Brake Override System Failure.	Indicates a malfunction in the brake override system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
Check Headlight System (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
▶ Monochrome display BOTH ACCELERATOR AND BRAKE PEDALS ARE DEPRESSED. ▶ Color display Both Accelerator and Brake Pedals Are Depressed. (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedal are being depressed simultaneously → **Release the accelerator or brake pedal.**
Washer Fluid Low	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low → **Add washer fluid.**
Fuel Low	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 2.9 gal. (10.7 L, 2.4 Imp. gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
TRAC OFF	Indicates that the TRAC (Traction Control) system has been deactivated → **Turn the TRAC on. (→P. 301)**
Maintenance required soon (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the maintenance data has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.**
Maintenance required (U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*. Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the maintenance data has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the maintenance data has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the maintenance data after the maintenance is performed (→P. 491)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
Turn on the high beam to activate AHB System (If equipped)	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam. → **Turn the high beam on and press the Automatic High Beam switch again.**
▶ Color display only VSC System Switched Off. Pre-Collision Brake System Disengaged. PCS OFF (If equipped)	Indicates that, since the VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system was turned off, the pre-collision brake system operation is stopped → **Turn the VSC on. (→P. 301)**
▶ Color display only PCS temporarily not available PCS (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the PCS (Pre-collision system) is not currently functional because the grille cover or the sensor is dirty → **Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty.**

*: Refer to the separate “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ **Messages displays**

The message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning message in dynamic radar cruise control mode (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **The LDA (Lane Departure Alert) lane departure warning function (if equipped)**

In the following situations, a warning message will not be displayed even if a lane line is crossed.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LDA system functions
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 491

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 568

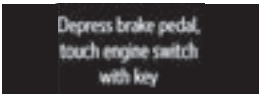
Have the malfunction repaired immediately. (vehicles with a smart key system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Continuous	—	Shift to P position when parked (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	Shift to P position when parked Key not detected (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous	Turn Power OFF Key not detected (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	Key not detected (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	—	Key not detected (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
9 times	—	Key not detected (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the electronic key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
—	Continuous	Key detected in vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	Contin-uous	Key detected in vehicle (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	—	Key Battery Low	The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 532)**
Once	—	Steering Lock active (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**
Once	—	Check Smart Key system (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart key system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	 (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
Once	—	▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display 	During a engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 618), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**
—	—	▶ Monochrome display ▶ Color display 	Indicates that: • With the engine switch off, the doors were unlocked and then the driver's door was opened and closed • The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode without starting the engine • The shift lever was shifted to P from another position with the engine switch in ON mode. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	Shift to P position when parked (Flashes)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	Turn Power OFF (Flashes)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the engine switch off.**
Con-tinu-ous	—	To Restart Car, Shift Lever to "N" and Press Engine Switch. (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine was stopped in an emergency while driving → **To restart the engine, shift the shift lever to N and turn the engine switch to ON mode.***
Once	—	Holding in Engine Switch Will Cause an Emergency Engine Stop. (Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch has been pressed while driving → **Except when emergency stopping of the vehicle is needed, immediately release the engine switch.**

*: The engine may not be restarted depending on the vehicle condition.

■ **Messages displays**

The message illustrations used are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.

■ **Warning buzzer**

→P. 568

If you have a flat tire

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare tire provided.

For details about tires: →P. 515

WARNING

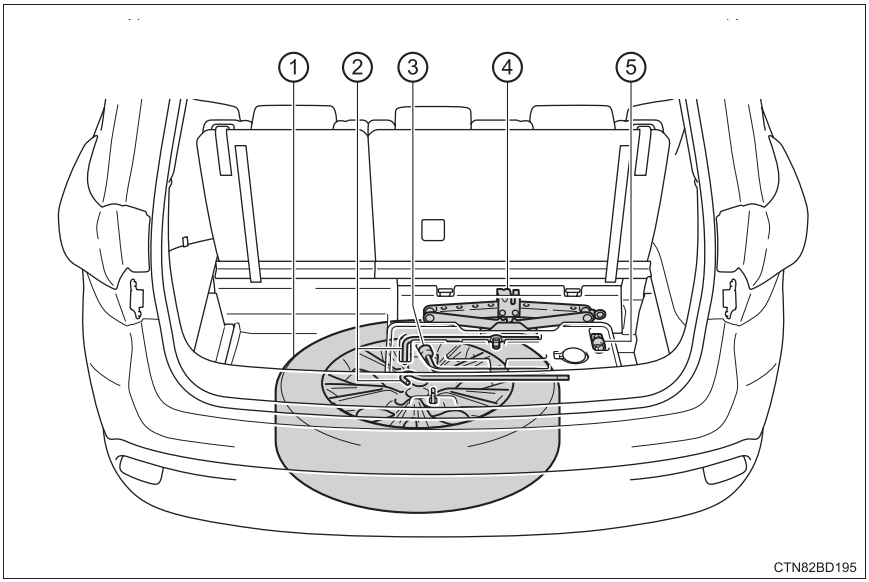
■If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 554)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



1. Spare tire
2. Jack handles
3. Wheel nut wrench
4. Jack
5. Adapter socket

WARNING

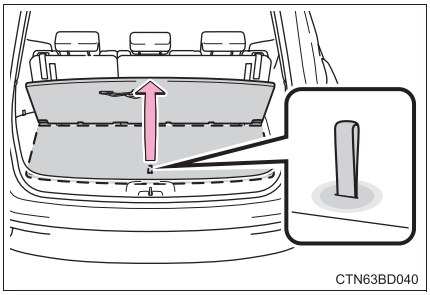
■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

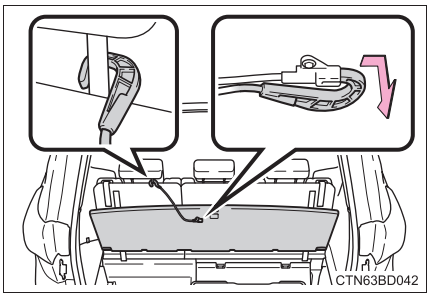
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

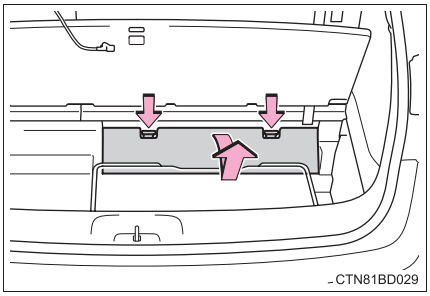
1 Pull the strap upwards to open the center deck board.


CTN63BD040

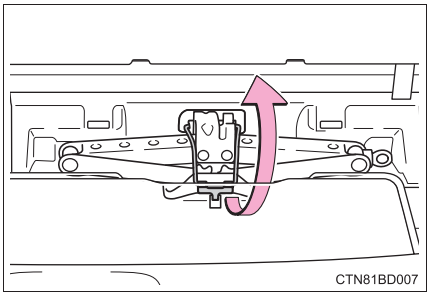
2 To secure the center deck board, remove the hook on the backside of the center deck board and attach the hook to the head restraint on the third seats as shown.


CTN63BD042

3 Remove the jack cover.

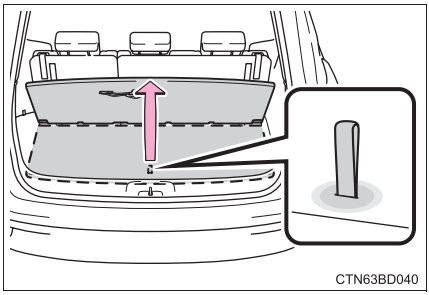

CTN81BD029

4 Remove the jack after removing the hook.

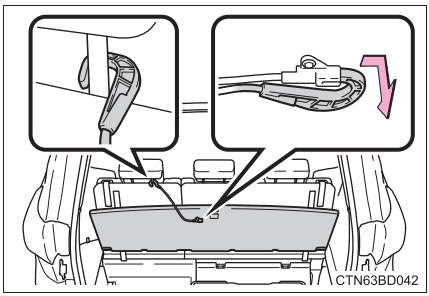

CTN81BD007

Taking out the spare tire

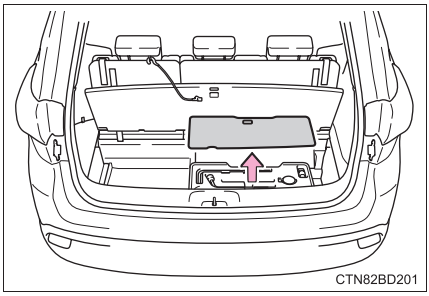
1 Pull the strap upwards to open the center deck board.


CTN63BD040

2 To secure the center deck board, remove the hook on the backside of the center deck board and attach the hook to the head restraint on the third seats as shown.

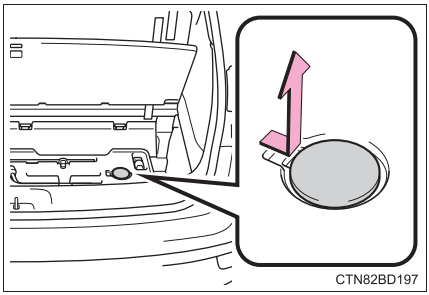

CTN63BD042

3 Remove the mat.

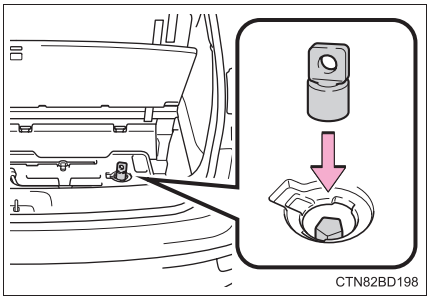

CTN82BD201

4 Remove the cover.

If it is difficult to remove the cover, you can use your key.


CTN82BD197

5 Attach the adapter socket to the spare tire clamp bolt.



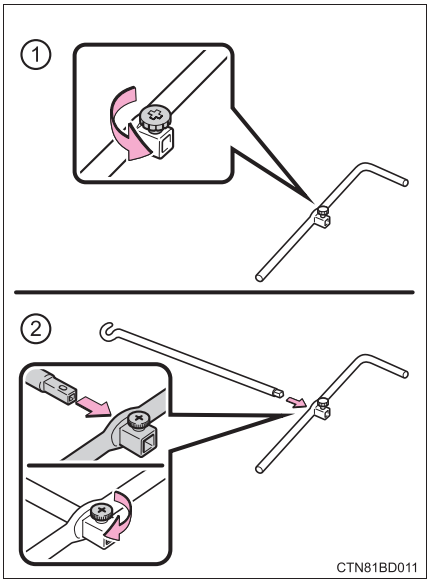
6 Assembling the jack handle.

Remove the jack handle and assemble it by following these steps.

① Loosen the screw.

② Assemble the jack handle and tighten the screw.

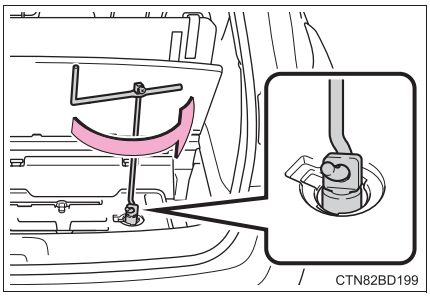
Check that the screw is firmly tightened.



7 Connect the jack handle to the adapter socket. Turn the jack handle counterclockwise.

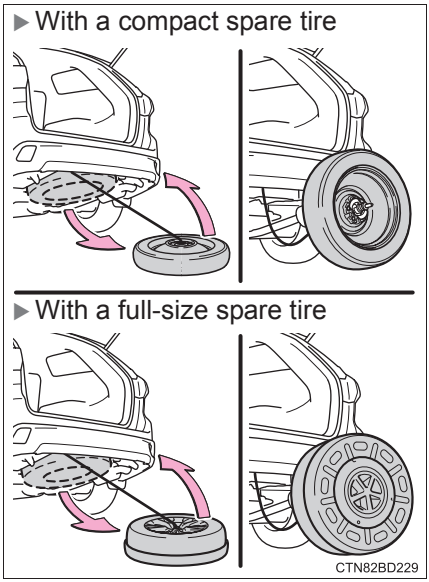
The tire will be lowered completely to the ground.

Turn the jack handle slowly to lower the spare tire. If the handle is turned quickly, the wire cable may slip off of the shaft inside the unit and the tire may not be lowered.



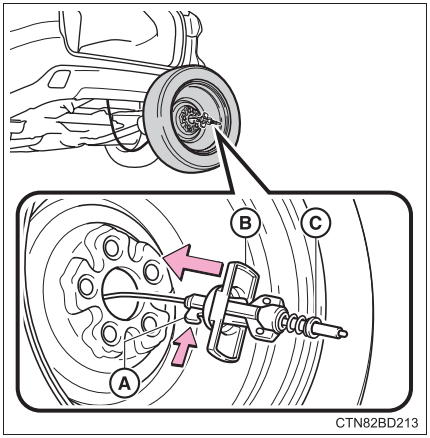
If the spare tire cannot be lowered: →P. 602

8 Pull out the spare tire and stand it against the bumper.

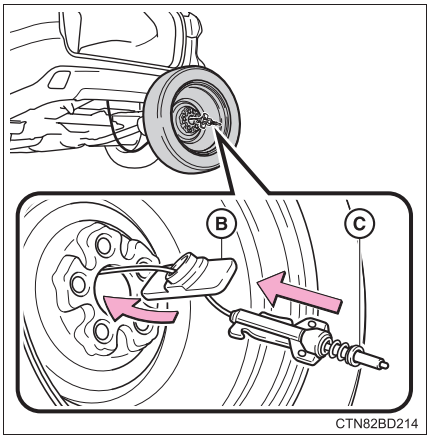


▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire

9 Fully depress the secondary latch (A) and remove the holding bracket (B) from the hoist assembly (C).

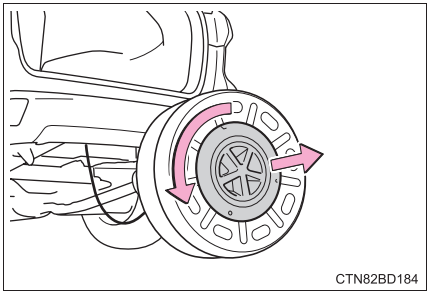


10 Tilt the bracket (B) and pass it through the wheel opening. Then remove the hoist assembly (C).

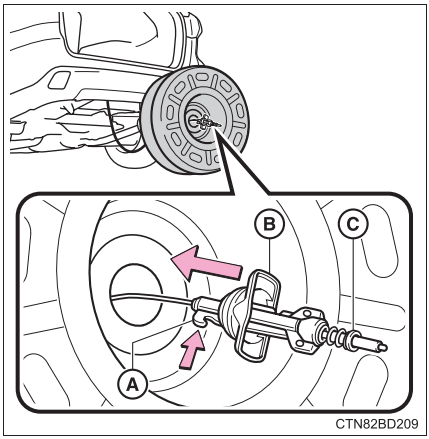


▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire

9 Remove the inside spare tire cover.

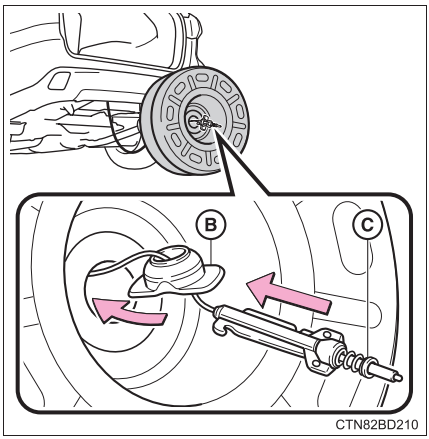

CTN82BD184

10 Fully depress the secondary latch (A) and remove the holding bracket (B) from the hoist assembly (C).



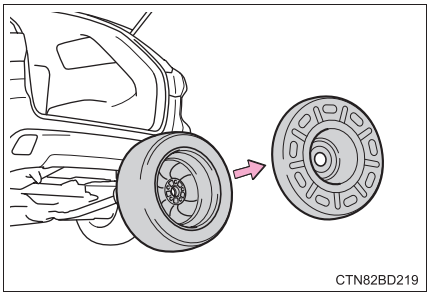
CTN82BD209

11 Tilt the holding bracket (B) so that it can easily be passed through the wheel opening. After passing the holding bracket through the wheel opening, remove the hoist assembly (C).



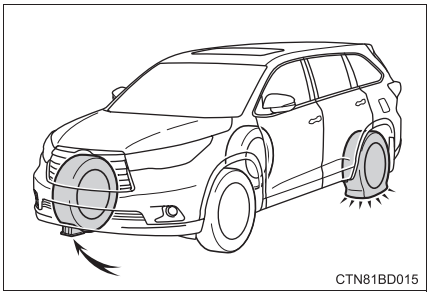
CTN82BD210

12 Remove the outside spare tire cover.



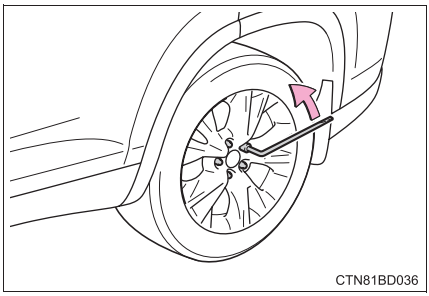
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



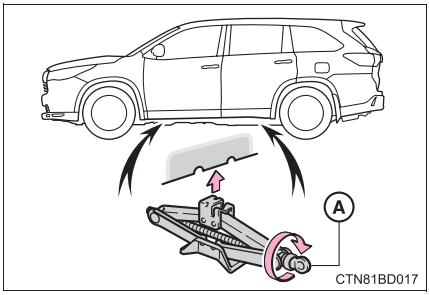
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

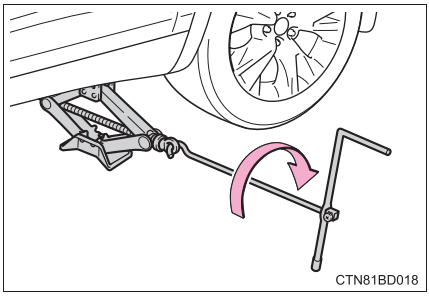


3 Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

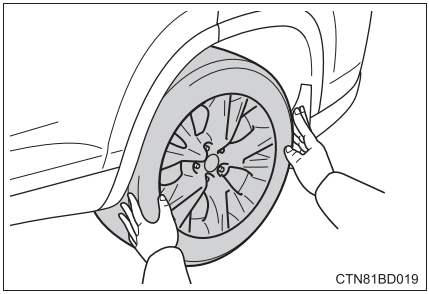


4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

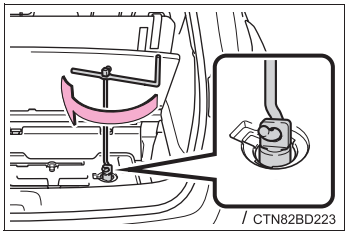
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



If the spare tire cannot be lowered

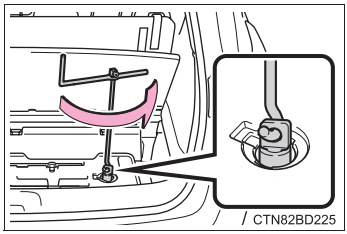
If the spare tire cannot be lowered, it may not have been stowed properly. Perform the following procedure:

1 Fully tighten the spare tire clamp bolt by turning the jack handle clockwise until two clicks are heard and the jack handle skips.



2 Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the spare tire.

If the spare tire still cannot be lowered, attempt to fully tighten the spare tire clamp bolt again by turning the jack handle clockwise. Then turn it counterclockwise at least 2 turns to lower the spare tire.



If the spare tire still cannot be lowered, the wire cable may be severed. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

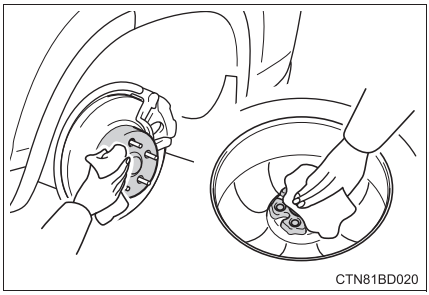
■ **Replacing a flat tire**

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
  - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 529)
- Observe the following precautions.
  Failure to do so may result in serious injury:
  - Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
  - Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

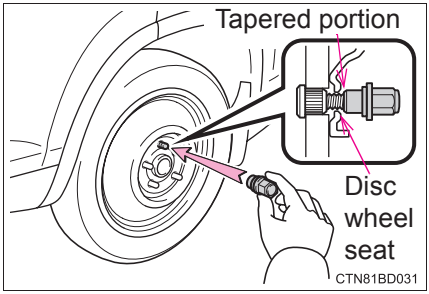
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

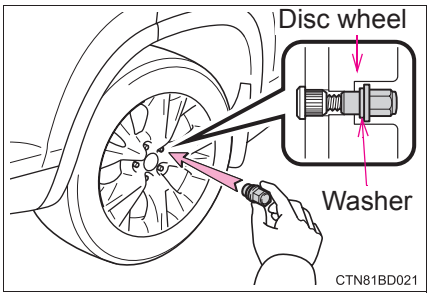
▶ Vehicles with a compact spare tire

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.

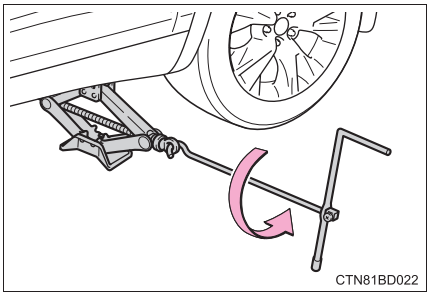


▶ Vehicles with a full-size spare tire

Turn the nuts until the washers come into contact with the wheel.

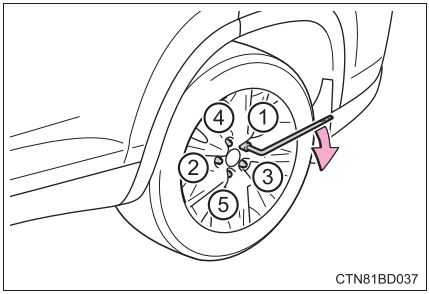


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

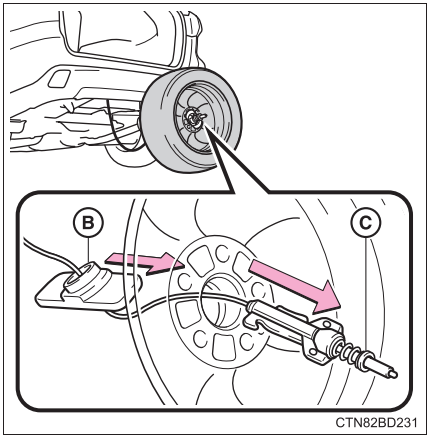


Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools (with a compact spare tire)

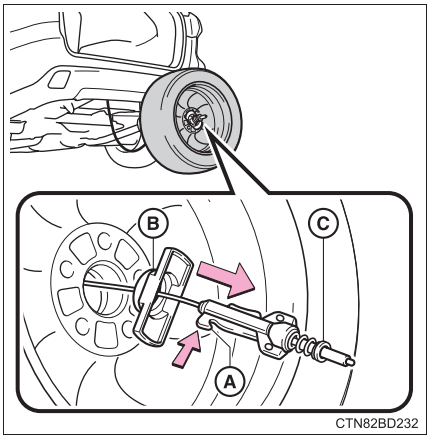
1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

Be careful not to lose the wheel ornament.

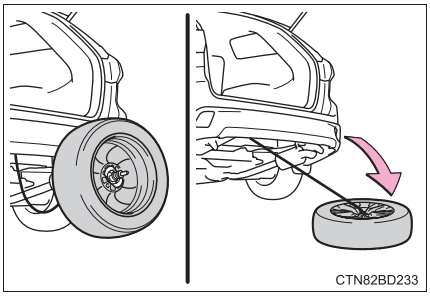
2 Stand the tire against the bumper with the inner surface facing toward you. Pass the hoist assembly (C) and holding bracket (B) through the wheel opening.



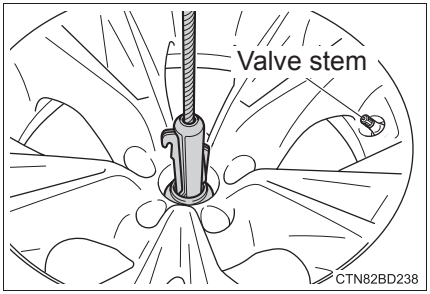
3 Fully depress the secondary latch (A) and install the bracket (B) to the hoist assembly (C).



4 Lay the tire on the ground with the outer surface (valve stem) facing up.



5 Before raising the tire, make sure that the hoist assembly is perpendicular to the wheel opening. (Try to place the tire directly beneath the vehicle, near where the wire cable is hanging from.)



6 Using the jack handle and adapter socket, tighten the tire clamp bolt by turning it clockwise until the tire is in the correct position and two clicks are heard as the jack handle skips.

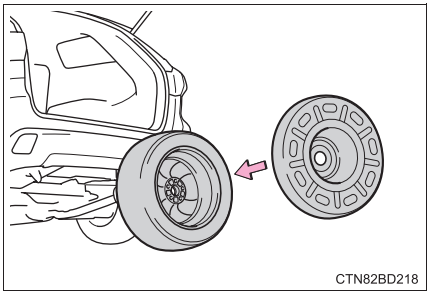
7 Stow the jack and all tools.

Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools (with a full-size spare tire)

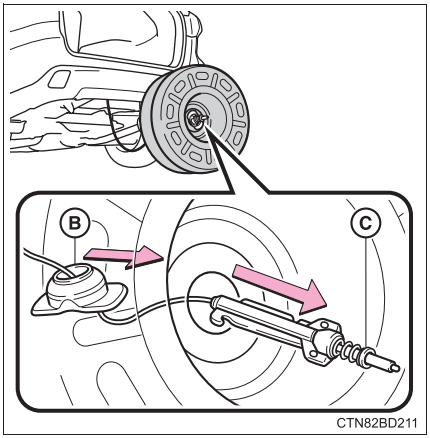
1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

Be careful not to lose the wheel ornament.

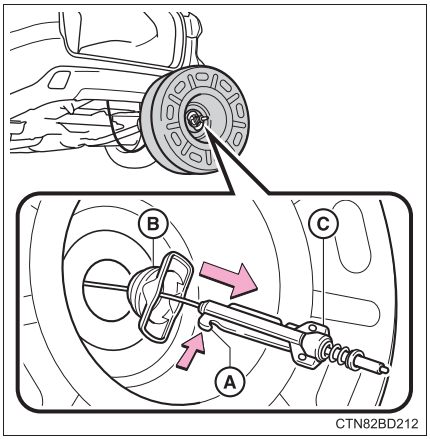
2 Stand the tire against the bumper with the inner surface facing toward you and install the outside spare tire cover.



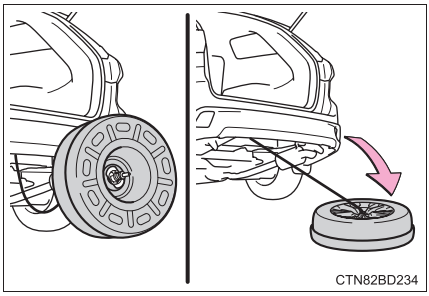
3 Pass the hoist assembly (C) and holding bracket (B) through the wheel opening.



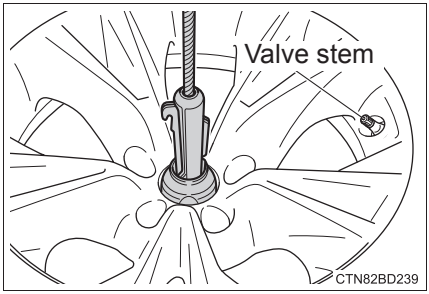
4 Fully depress the secondary latch (A) and install the bracket (B) to the hoist assembly (C).



5 Lay the tire on the ground with the outer surface (valve stem) facing up.

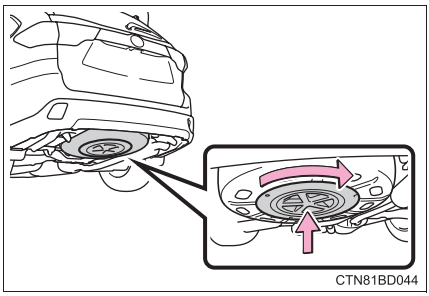


6 When stowing the tire, make sure that the hoist assembly is placed perpendicular to the wheel opening.



7 Using the jack handle and adapter socket, tighten the spare tire clamp bolt by turning it clockwise until the tire is in the correct position and two clicks are heard as the jack handle skips.

8 Install the inside spare tire cover to the outside spare tire cover.



9 Stow the jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 642)

■ **When the compact spare tire is installed (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

The vehicle is lower when the compact spare tire is installed compared to when standard tires are installed.

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

WARNING

When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

When the compact spare tire is attached (vehicles with a compact spare tire)

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- Pre-Collision System (if equipped)
- EPS
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- LDA (Lane Departure Alert) (if equipped)
- Intuitive parking assist (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, but it may even negatively affect the drive-train components:

- AWD system (if equipped)

WARNING

■ **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire (vehicles with a compact spare tire)**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ **Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door**

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to turn off the power back door main switch (→P. 132). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

■ **After using the tools and jack**

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ **When replacing the tires (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with a tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 516)

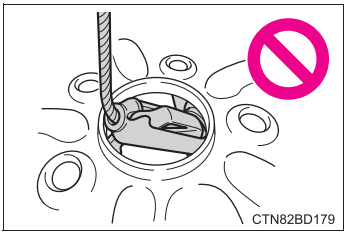
■ **When stowing the flat tire**

- Ensure that there is no object caught between the tire and the vehicle underbody.
- Securely tighten the spare tire clamp bolt to hold the spare wheel carrier by the hook.
- Stow the flat tire in the spare tire location. Failure to do so may cause damage to the spare tire carrier. Proper storage reduces the possibility of injury in a collision or during sudden braking.
- Have the flat tire repaired and the spare tire replaced with it as soon as possible.

NOTICE

■ **Proper storage of the spare tire**

- If the hoist assembly is slanted when stowing a tire, the hoist assembly may become stuck in the wheel opening and the tire may not be raised properly, causing damage to the wheel or the wire cable.



- Do not attempt to turn the spare tire clamp bolt without a tire on the hoist assembly, as doing so may cause the wire cable to slip off of the shaft inside the unit and the wire cable may not be able to be raised or lowered. If the spare tire clamp bolt has been turned without a tire on the hoist assembly and the wire cable cannot be raised or lowered, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 225, 228), consider each of the following points:

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 225, 228)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 80)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 621)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart key system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 615)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 621)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart key system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

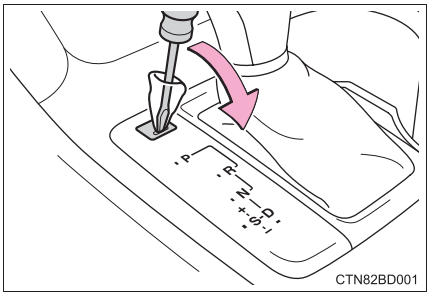
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” position.

   Vehicles with a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

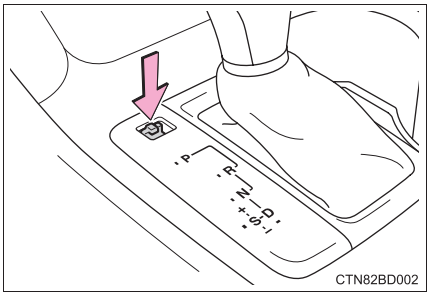
   To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



CTN82BD001

5. Press the shift lock override button.

   The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



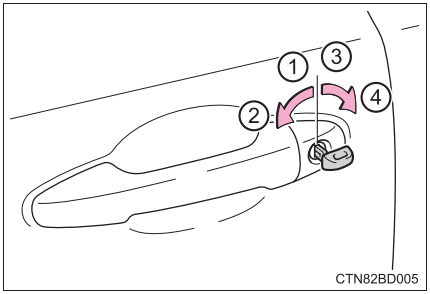
CTN82BD002

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 150) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions

Use the mechanical key (→P. 116) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all the doors

② Closes the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2 (→P. 180, 183)

③ Unlocks the door

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again within 5 seconds unlocks the other doors.

④ Opens the windows and moon roof*1 (turn and hold)*2 (→P. 180, 183)

*1: If equipped

*2: This setting must be customized at your Toyota dealer.

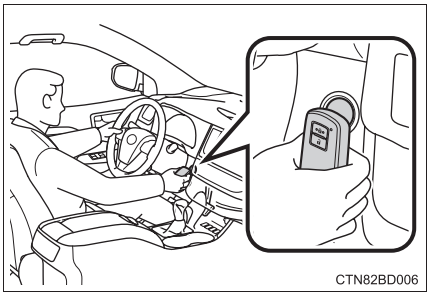
Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the engine switch will turn to IGNITION ON mode.

When the smart key system is deactivated in customization setting, the engine switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with monochrome display:

Check that is shown on the multi-information display.

Vehicles with color display:

Check that and a message are shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 532)

Changing engine switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the engine switch in step 3 above.
The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 229)

When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart key system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features →P. 662)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.
  (→P. 149)

If the vehicle battery is discharged

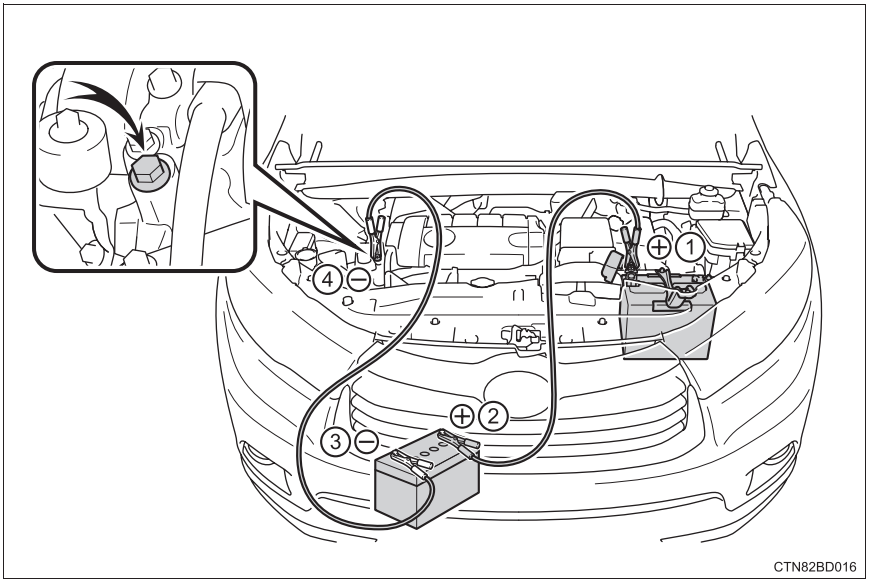
The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

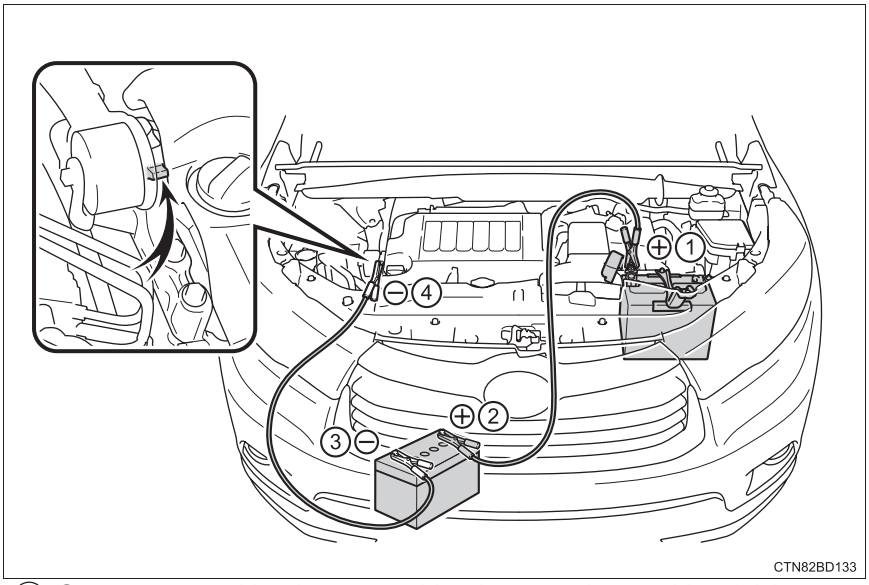
1 Open the hood. (→P. 500)

2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

4 Vehicles with a smart key system: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

5 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, then start the vehicle's engine.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, then start the vehicle's engine.

6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Starting the engine when the battery is discharged

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

When recharging or replacing the battery

- Vehicles with a smart key system: In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart key system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.
- Vehicle with power back door: The power back door must be initialized. (→P. 672)

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

WARNING

Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

NOTICE

When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or engine drive belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 94) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

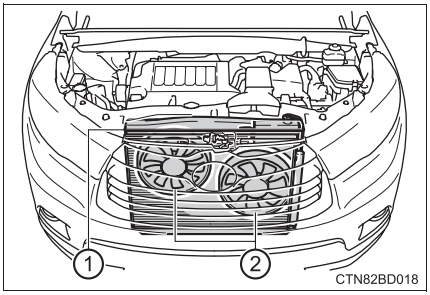
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



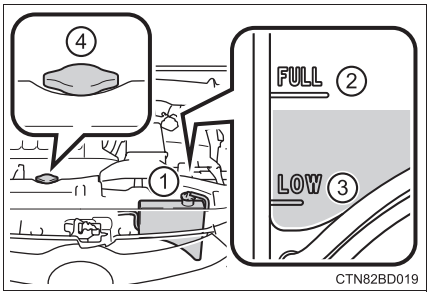
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

② “FULL”

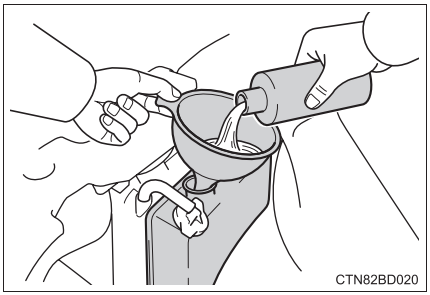
③ “LOW”

④ Radiator cap



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) away from the fans and belts.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

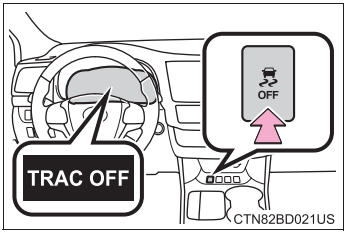
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the engine.
5. AWD models: Activate all-wheel drive lock mode. (→P. 297)
6. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press [OFF] to turn off TRAC.



WARNING

When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 632
Fuel information 646
Tire information 649
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 662
Items to initialize 672

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length	191.1 in. (4855 mm)
Overall width	75.8 in. (1925 mm)
Overall height*1	▶ Without roof antenna 68.1 in. (1730 mm) ▶ With roof antenna 70.1 in. (1780 mm)
Wheelbase	109.8 in. (2790 mm)
Front tread	64.4 in. (1635 mm)
Rear tread	64.2 in. (1630 mm)
Vehicle capacity weight (Occupant + luggage)	1385 lb. (625 kg)*2 1455 lb. (660 kg)*3
Trailer Weight Rating (Trailer weight + cargo weight)	▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine 1500 lb. (680 kg) ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine 2000 lb. (900 kg)*4 5000 lb. (2000 kg)*5

*1: Unladen vehicles

*2: With a seating capacity of 7 occupants

*3: With a seating capacity of 8 occupants

*4: Without a towing package

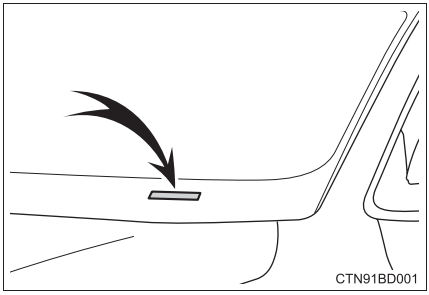
*5: With a towing package

Vehicle identification

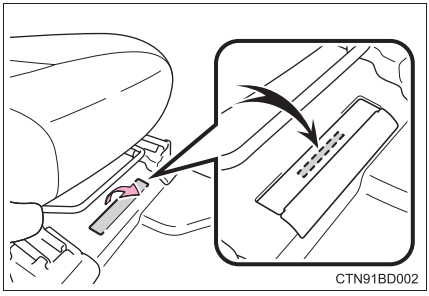
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

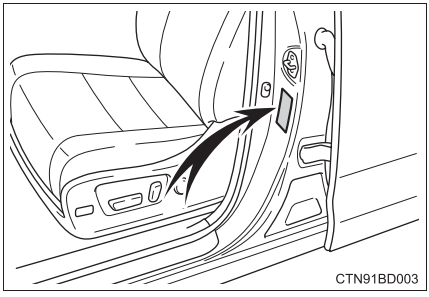
This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



On some models, this number is stamped under the right-hand front seat.



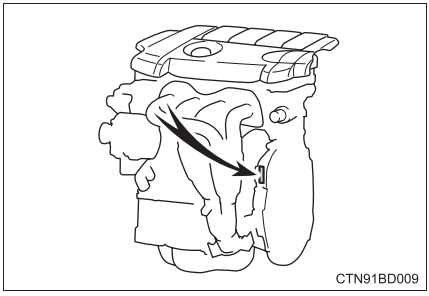
This number is also on the Certification Label.



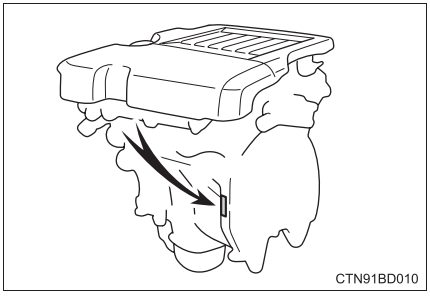
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine



▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine



Engine

Model	1AR-FE	2GR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.54 × 4.13 in. (90.0 × 105.0 mm)	3.70 × 3.27 in. (94.0 × 83.0 mm)
Displacement	163.1 cu. in. (2672 cm^3)	210.9 cu. in. (3456 cm^3)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment	
Drive belt tension		

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating	87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	19.2 gal. (72.5 L, 15.9 Imp. gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*) With filter	▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine 4.6 qt. (4.4 L, 3.9 Imp. qt.) ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine 6.4 qt. (6.1 L, 5.4 Imp. qt.)
Without filter	▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine 4.2 qt. (4.0 L, 3.5 Imp. qt.) ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine 6.0 qt. (5.7 L, 5.0 Imp. qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

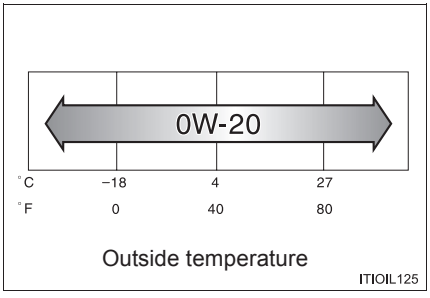
Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.
If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

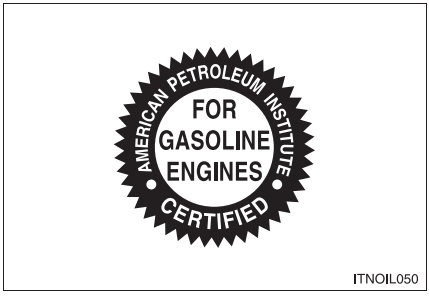


Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



Cooling system

Capacity (Reference)	2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine	9.9 qt. (9.4 L, 8.3 Imp. qt.)
	3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine	▶ Without towing package 11.5 qt. (10.9 L, 9.6 Imp. qt.) ▶ With towing package 11.8 qt. (11.2 L, 9.8 Imp. qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug Make	▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine DENSO SK16HR11 ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine DENSO FK20HR11
Gap	0.043 in. (1.1 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Automatic transaxle

Fluid capacity*	▶ 2.7 L 4-cylinder (1AR-FE) engine 6.9 qt. (6.5 L, 5.7 Imp. qt.) ▶ 3.5 L V6 (2GR-FE) engine 2WD models: 6.9 qt. (6.5 L, 5.7 Imp. qt.) AWD models: 7.1 qt. (6.7 L, 5.9 Imp. qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid type

Using automatic transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Transfer (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.8 qt. (0.8 L, 0.7 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Rear differential (AWD models)

Oil capacity	0.5 qt. (0.5 L, 0.4 Imp. qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory.
Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	3.4 in. (85 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.08 in. (1 — 2 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) while the engine is running

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67 lbf (300 N, 31 kgf)

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	245/60R18 105T, T165/90D18 107M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J, 18 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type B

Tire size	P245/60R18 104T, T165/90D18 107M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J, 18 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type C

Tire size	245/55R19 103T, T165/90D18 107M (spare)
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2 J, 18 × 4T (spare)
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type D

Tire size	245/60R18 105T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type E

Tire size	P245/60R18 104T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	18 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

▶ Type F

Tire size	245/55R19 103T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	19 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

When towing a trailer (245/55R19 103T tires)

On rear tires, add 1 psi (10.0 kPa, 0.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 65 mph (104 km/h).

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights High beam Low beam	9005 —	60 55	A B
	Parking and front turn signal lights	7444NA	28/8	C
	Front side marker lights	—	5	D
	Front fog lights*	—	19	E
	Rear turn signal lights	—	21	C
	Back-up lights	—	16	D
	Stop/tail and rear side marker lights	—	21/5	D
	Tail lights	—	5	D
	License plate lights	—	5	D
Interior	Vanity lights	—	1.26	D
	Front interior/front personal lights	—	5	D
	Rear interior/rear personal lights	—	8	D
	Door courtesy lights	168	5	D
	Luggage compartment light	—	5	F

A: HB3 halogen bulbs
B: H11 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
E: H16 halogen bulbs
F: Double end bulbs

*: If equipped

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline in your vehicle.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S.A., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC), which is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

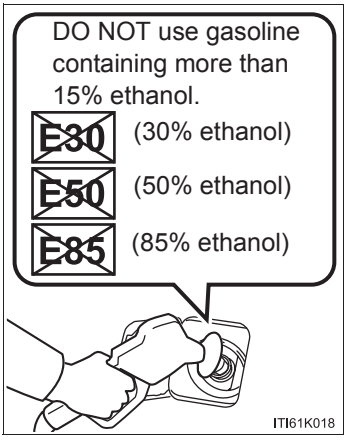
Recommendation of the use of cleaner burning gasoline

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Toyota recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline

- Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

Fuel-related poor driveability

If poor driveability is encountered after using a different type of fuel (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

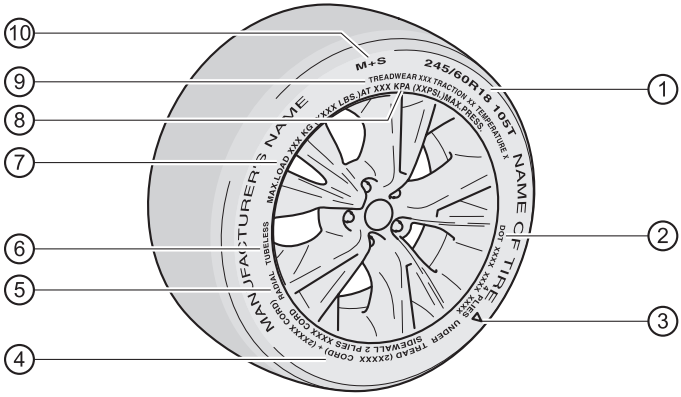
When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

Tire information

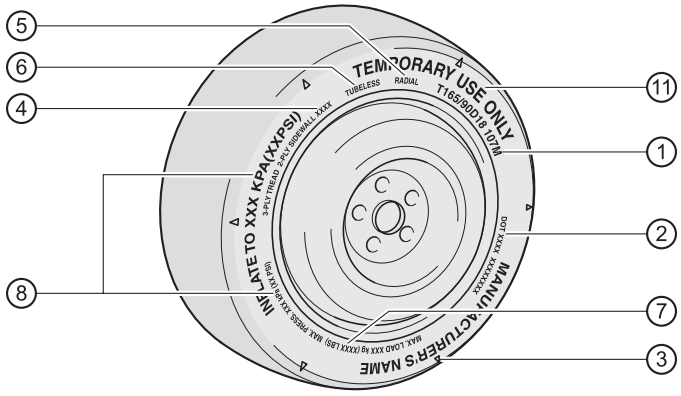
Typical tire symbols

▶ Full-size tire



CTN91BD004

▶ Compact spare tire



CTN91BD005

① Tire size (→P. 652)

② DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 651)

③ Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 515)

④ Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

⑤ Radial tires or bias-ply tires

A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

⑥ TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

⑦ Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 656)

⑧ Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 656)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

⑨ Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

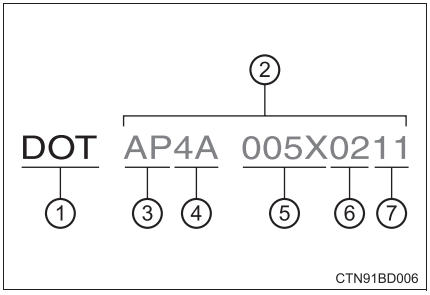
⑩ Summer tires or all season tires (→P. 519)

An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

⑪ “TEMPORARY USE ONLY”

A compact spare tire is identified by the phrase “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” molded on its sidewall. This tire is designed for temporary emergency use only.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)



① DOT symbol*

② Tire Identification Number (TIN)

③ Tire manufacturer's identification mark

④ Tire size code

⑤ Manufacturer's optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

⑥ Manufacturing week

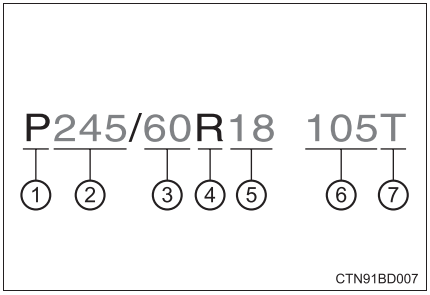
⑦ Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.



① Tire use (P = Passenger car, T = Temporary use)

② Section width (millimeters)

③ Aspect ratio (tire height to section width)

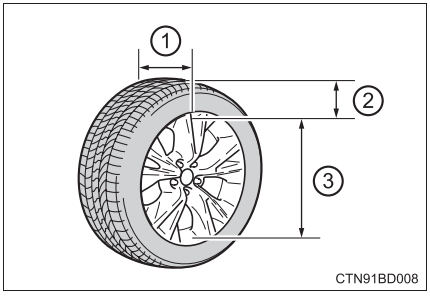
④ Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

⑤ Wheel diameter (inches)

⑥ Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

⑦ Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

Tire dimensions

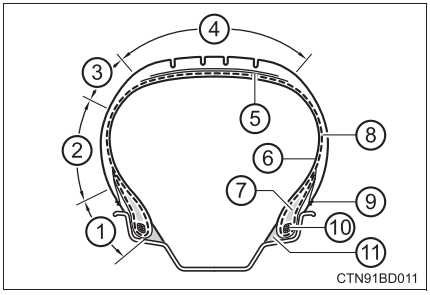


① Section width

② Tire height

③ Wheel diameter

Tire section names



① Bead
② Sidewall
③ Shoulder
④ Tread
⑤ Belt
⑥ Inner liner
⑦ Reinforcing rubber
⑧ Carcass
⑨ Rim lines
⑩ Bead wires
⑪ Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below

Tire related term	Meaning
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead

Tire related term	Meaning
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or innerliner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle

Tire related term	Meaning
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces, and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by the meter control switches, on the audio system screen or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features (audio system screen)

■ Audio system with “CAR” button

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Touch “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.
Select the desired item.

■ Audio system with “APPS” button

1 Press the “APPS” button.

2 Touch “Setup” on the “Apps” screen and select “Vehicle”.
Select the desired item.

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

Customizing vehicle features (meter control switches)

■ Changing by the meter control switches

→P. 99, 102

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

① Settings that can be changed on the audio system screen

② Settings that can be changed by the meter control switches

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P. 94, 97, 101)

▶ Vehicles with monochrome display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	French	O	O	—
		Spanish			
Units*2	miles (MPG US)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
		km (L/100 km)			
		miles (MPG Imperial)			
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	—	O	—

▶ Vehicles with color display

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*2	English	French	O	O	—
		Spanish			
Units*2	miles (MPG US)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
		km (L/100 km)			
		miles (MPG Imperial)			
Maintenance system initialization*3	Off	On	—	O	—
Eco Driving Indicator Light	On (Self-lighting)	Off	—	O	—

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
■ switch settings	Drive information 1	Desired status screen*4	—	O	—
Drive information 1	Current fuel consumption	*5	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after reset)		—	O	—
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range)	*5	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after refueling)		—	O	—
Drive information 3	Driving distance (after reset)	*5	—	O	—
	Average vehicle speed (after reset)		—	O	—
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Accent color	Light blue	Blue	O	O	—
		Orange			
		Yellow			
Speed limit display*6	On with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) enabled	On with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) not enabled	—	O	O
		Off			

*1: For details about each function: →P. 99, 104

*2: The default setting varies according to country.

*3: U.S.A. only

*4: Some status screens cannot be registered (indicated on multi-information display).

*5: 6 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after refuel), average fuel economy (after start), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), distance (driving range), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (after start), driving distance (after reset), blank.

*6: Speed limit display may not be available for some regions.

■ Door lock (→P. 121, 129, 618)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step	—	—	O
Automatic door lock	Shifting the shift lever to position other than P	Off	O	—	O
		Vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher			
Automatic door unlock	Shifting the shift lever to P	Off	O	—	O
		Driver's door is opened			

■ Smart key system* and wireless remote control (→P. 121, 129)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation buzzer volume	Level 5	Off	O	—	O
		Level 1 to 7			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	—	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		30 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Smart key system* (→P. 121, 129, 147)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart key system	On	Off	—	—	O
Number of consecutive door lock operations	2 times	As many as desired	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control (→P. 114, 121, 129)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step	O	—	O
Reservation lock*	On	Off	O	—	O
Alarm (panic mode)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: Vehicles without smart key system

■ Power back door* (→P. 129)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Power back door opening angle	Opening angle 5	Opening angle 1 to 4	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Driving position memory* (→P. 164)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Power windows and moon roof*(→P. 178, 182)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Key linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation (open only)	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Power windows (→P. 178)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
One-touch close operation using the power window switches on the front passenger door and each rear door	On	Off	—	—	O
One-touch front passenger window or rear side window close operation using the power window switch on the driver's door	On	Off	—	—	O

■ Moon roof* (→P. 182)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Linked operation of components when mechanical key is used (open only)	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O
Linked operation of components when wireless remote control is used	Slide only	Tilt only	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Turn signal lever (→P. 239)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change*1	3	Off*2	—	—	O
		4 to 7			

*1: After flashing the turn signal lights when turning left or right while this function is off and the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of the flashing light, the turn signal lights can be selected to be flashing or off.

*2: The turn signal lights will be off if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in the direction of flashing light.

■ Automatic light control system (→P. 241)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		60 seconds			
		90 seconds			

■ Lights (→P. 241)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Daytime running light system*	On	Off	O	—	O

*: U.S.A. only

■ Intuitive parking assist*1 (Refer to "Navigation and Multimedia System Owner's Manual")

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	O	—	O
Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	O	—	O
Display setting*2	All sensors displayed	Display off	O	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: When intuitive parking assist is operating.

■ Automatic air conditioning system* (→P. 428)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P. 444)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*1	On	Off	—	—	O
Ambient lights*2	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off*2	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*2	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked*2	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: Vehicles with a smart key system

*2: Vehicles with driving position memory

■ Seat belt reminder (→P. 565)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

Vehicle customization

- When the smart key system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operation buzzer volume and operational signal (Emergency flashers) function settings.

Changing of the power back door opening angle (if equipped)

The opening angle setting can be changed through operation of either the power back door switch or the audio system screen.
However, if the engine switch is on and the power back door switch is used to change the opening angle setting, the changed opening angle will not be reflected on the audio system screen until the engine switch is turned off and then on again.

When customizing on the audio system screen

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent battery discharge, leave the engine running while customizing the features.

WARNING

During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 129
Maintenance data (U.S.A. only)	After the maintenance is performed	P. 491
Tire pressure warning system	When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.	P. 517

*: If equipped

For owners

10

Reporting safety defects
for U.S. owners..... 674
Seat belt instructions
for Canadian owners
(in French)..... 675
SRS airbag instructions
for Canadian owners
(in French)..... 678

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

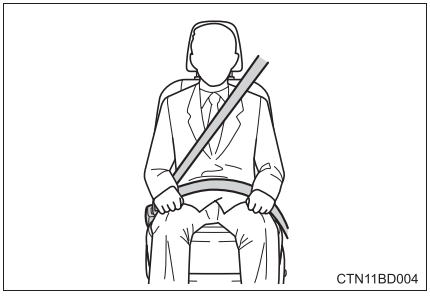
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov* ; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov*.

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation correcte des ceintures de sécurité

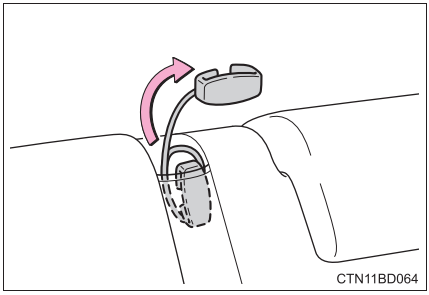


- Déroulez la sangle diagonale de telle sorte qu'elle passe bien sur l'épaule, sans pour autant être en contact avec le cou ou glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la sangle abdominale le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier de siège. Asseyez-vous le dos droit et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne vrillez pas la ceinture de sécurité.

Guide de confort de ceinture de sécurité (siège central de la troisième rangée)

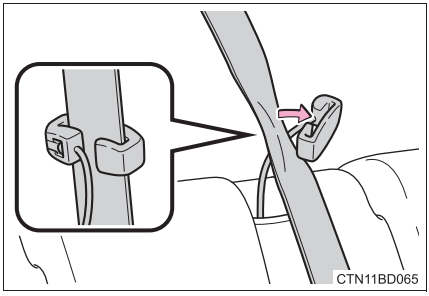
Si la sangle diagonale est proche du cou d'une personne, utilisez le guide de confort de la ceinture de sécurité.

1 Sortez le guide de confort de sa poche.

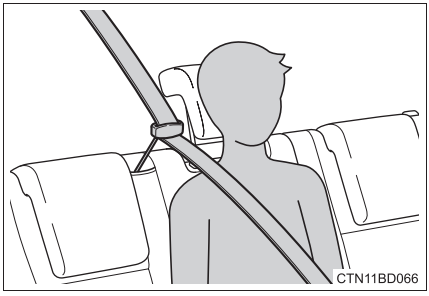


2 Glissez la ceinture dans la fente du guide.

Le cordon élastique doit être derrière la ceinture de sécurité.



3 Attachez la ceinture de sécurité et placez-la confortablement.



Entretien et soin

Ceintures de sécurité

Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humectée d'eau savonneuse tiède. Vérifiez régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas effilochées, entaillées ou exagérément usées.

AVERTISSEMENT

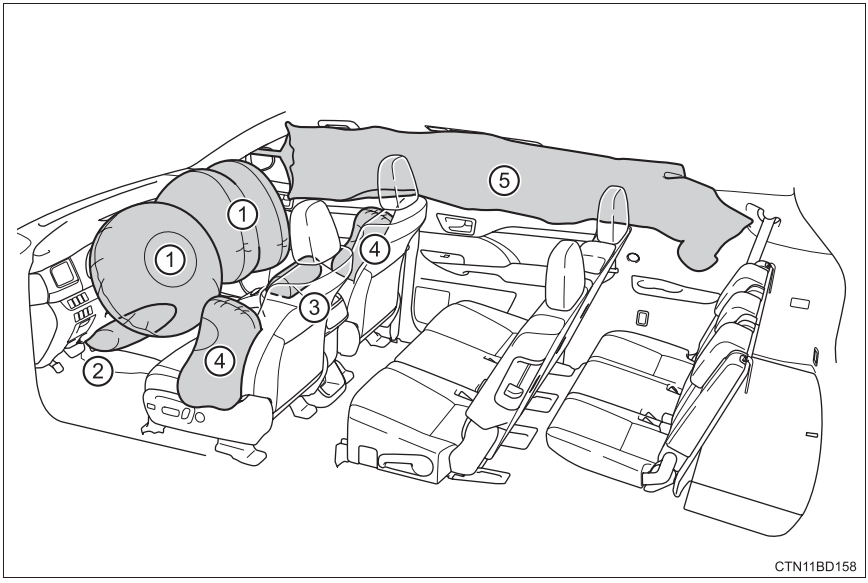
Détérioration et usure des ceintures de sécurité

Inspectez le système de ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez l'absence de coupures, d'effilochages et de pièces desserrées. N'utilisez pas une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse ne protège pas l'occupant de blessures graves ou mortelles.

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



◆ Coussins gonflables frontaux SRS

① Le coussin gonflable conducteur/le coussin gonflable passager avant SRS
Participent à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager avant contre les chocs contre les éléments de l'habitacle

② Coussin gonflable SRS de genoux du conducteur
Participe à la protection du conducteur

③ Coussin gonflable d'assise SRS
Participe à la protection du passager avant

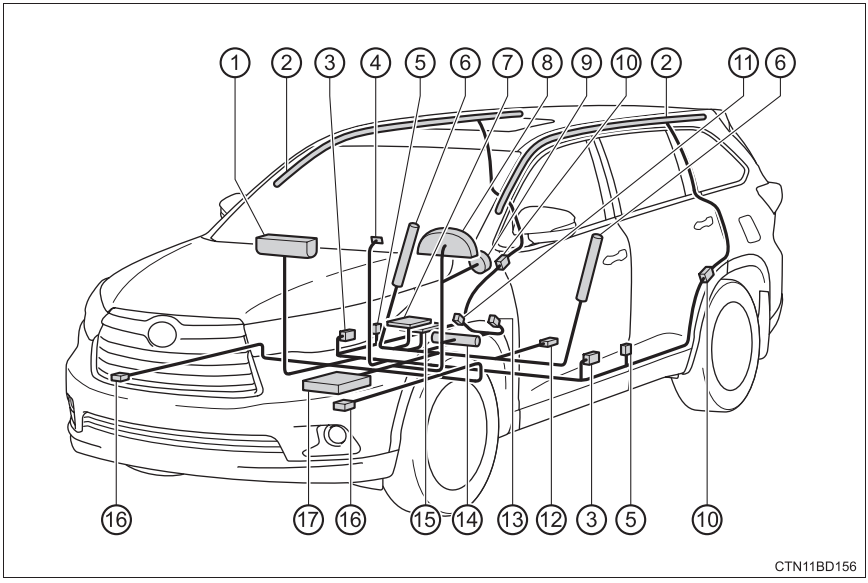
◆ Coussins gonflables latéraux et rideau SRS

④ Coussins gonflables latéraux SRS
Peuvent aider à protéger le torse des passagers avant

⑤ Coussins gonflables rideau SRS

- Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants assis aux places extérieures
- Contribuent à empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de tonneau

Composants du système de coussins gonflables SRS



① Coussin gonflable passager avant
② Coussins gonflables rideau
③ Capteurs d’impact latéral (portes avant)
④ Témoins indicateurs “AIR BAG ON” et “AIR BAG OFF”
⑤ Prétensionneurs de ceintures de sécurité et limiteurs de force
⑥ Coussins gonflables latéraux
⑦ Coussin gonflable d'assise
⑧ Témoin d’avertissement SRS
⑨ Coussin gonflable conducteur
⑩ Capteurs d’impact latéral (arrière)
⑪ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité du siège passager avant
⑫ Capteur de position du siège conducteur
⑬ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur
⑭ Coussin gonflable de genoux du conducteur
⑮ Système de classification de l’occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)
⑯ Capteurs d’impact avant
⑰ Boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables

Votre véhicule est équipé de COUSSINS GONFLABLES INTELLIGENTS conçus selon les normes de sécurité américaines applicables aux véhicules à moteur (FMVSS208). Le boîtier électronique (ECU) des coussins gonflables régule le déploiement des coussins gonflables sur la base des informations qu’il reçoit des capteurs, etc., indiqués ci-dessus dans le schéma illustrant les composants du système. Parmi ces informations figurent la gravité du choc et l’occupation du véhicule par les passagers. Le déploiement rapide des coussins gonflables est obtenu au moyen d’une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs pyrotechniques, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d’amortir le mouvement des occupants.

AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions concernant les coussins gonflables SRS

Respectez les précautions suivantes concernant les coussins gonflables SRS.
Autrement, des blessures graves, voire mortelles, pourraient s'ensuivre.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers du véhicule doivent porter correctement leur ceinture de sécurité.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs supplémentaires à utiliser avec les ceintures de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS conducteur se déploie avec une violence considérable, qui peut causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. La NHTSA (National Highway Traffic Safety Administration) conseille:

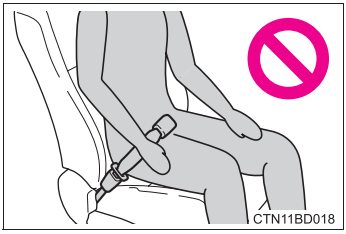
  Sachant que la zone de danger pour le coussin gonflable conducteur se trouve dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) de déploiement, vous placer à 10 in. (250 mm) de votre coussin gonflable conducteur vous garantit une marge de sécurité suffisante. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le centre du volant et le sternum. Si vous êtes assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs façons:

  - Reculez votre siège le plus possible, de manière à pouvoir encore atteindre confortablement les pédales.
  - Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
    Bien que les véhicules puissent être différents les uns des autres, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou remontez le siège si votre véhicule est équipé de cette fonction.
  - Si votre volant est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela a pour effet d'orienter le coussin gonflable en direction de votre poitrine plutôt que de votre tête et de votre cou.

  Réglez votre siège selon les recommandations de la NHTSA ci-dessus, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales, du volant et la vue des commandes du tableau de bord.

AVERTISSEMENT

■ **Précautions concernant les coussins gonflables SRS**

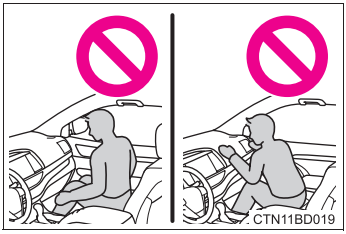


- Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles de ceinture de sécurité avant, mais pas au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité, les coussins gonflables avant SRS détectent que le conducteur et le passager avant ont attaché leur ceinture de sécurité, alors même que ce n'est pas le cas. Dans ce cas, il se peut que les coussins gonflables avant SRS ne se déploient pas correctement en cas de collision et vous risquez d'être tué ou grièvement blessé. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS passager avant se déploie également avec une violence considérable, qui peut causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles, si le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Éloignez le siège du passager avant au maximum du coussin gonflable et réglez le dossier de siège de façon à être assis bien droit dans le siège.
- Les nourrissons et les enfants qui ne sont pas correctement assis et/ou protégés peuvent être grièvement blessés ou tués par le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable. Installez dans un siège de sécurité enfant les nourrissons et les enfants trop petits pour pouvoir utiliser la ceinture de sécurité. Toyota recommande vivement que les nourrissons et les jeunes enfants soient installés sur les sièges arrière du véhicule et convenablement attachés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sûrs pour les nourrissons et les enfants que le siège du passager avant.
- N'installez jamais de siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route sur le siège du passager avant, même si le témoin indicateur "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé.
  En cas d'accident, par la violence et la vitesse de son déploiement, le coussin gonflable passager avant peut blesser grièvement, voire tuer l'enfant si le siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route est installé sur le siège du passager avant.

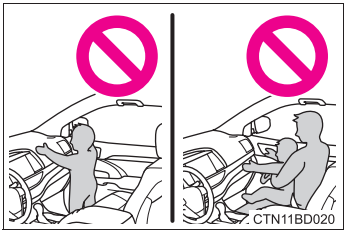
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions concernant les coussins gonflables SRS

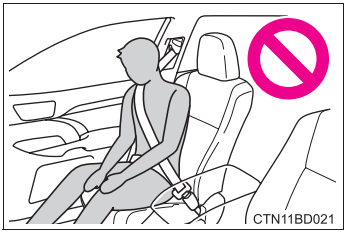
- Ne vous asseyez pas sur le bord du siège et ne vous appuyez pas contre le tableau de bord.



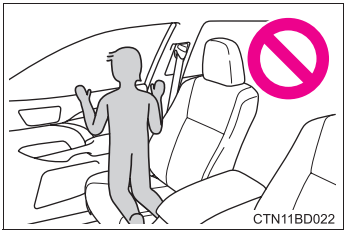
- Ne laissez pas un enfant rester debout devant le coussin gonflable SRS passager avant ou bien s'asseoir sur les genoux du passager avant.
- Ne laissez pas les occupants des sièges avant voyager avec un objet sur les genoux.



- Ne vous appuyez pas contre la porte, contre le rail latéral de toit ou contre les montants avant, latéraux et arrière.



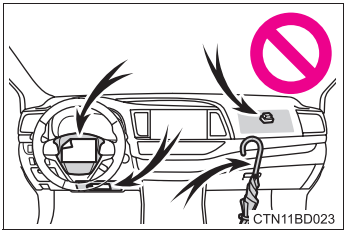
- Ne laissez personne se mettre à genoux sur le siège du passager en appui contre la porte ou sortir la tête ou les mains à l'extérieur du véhicule.



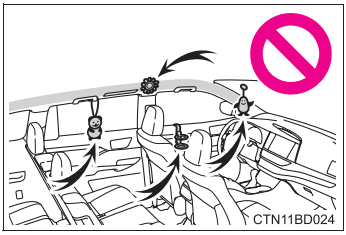
AVERTISSEMENT

Précautions concernant les coussins gonflables SRS

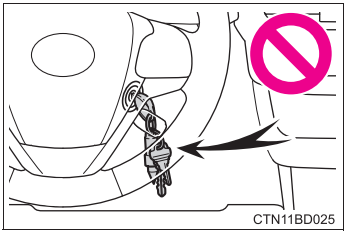
- Ne fixez rien et ne posez rien sur la planche de bord, la garniture du volant et la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Au déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS conducteur, passager avant et de genoux du conducteur, ces objets risquent de se transformer en projectiles.



- Ne fixez rien aux portes, à la vitre du pare-brise, aux vitres latérales, aux montants avant et arrière, au rail latéral de toit et à la poignée d'assistance.



- Véhicules dépourvus de système d'accès et de démarrage "mains libres": N'attachez pas à la clé d'objets lourds, pointus ou très durs, comme d'autres clés et accessoires. Ces objets risquent d'entraver le déploiement du coussin gonflable de genoux SRS du conducteur ou d'être projetés vers le siège conducteur par la force de déploiement du coussin gonflable, entraînant ainsi un danger.



AVERTISSEMENT

■ **Précautions concernant les coussins gonflables SRS**

- Si un cache en vinyle recouvre la partie où le coussin gonflable de genoux pour conducteur SRS se déploie, veillez à l'enlever.
- N'utilisez aucun accessoire de siège qui couvrirait les zones de déploiement des coussins gonflables latéraux SRS et du coussin gonflable d'assise SRS, car il risquerait de gêner le déploiement des coussins gonflables. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux et le coussin gonflable d'assise de fonctionner correctement, désactiver le dispositif ou entraîner le déploiement accidentel des coussins gonflables latéraux et du coussin gonflable d'assise, entraînant la mort ou des blessures graves.
- Ne faites pas subir de chocs ou de pressions excessives à la zone renfermant les composants de coussin gonflable SRS.
  En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un fonctionnement anormal des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez aucun composant du système immédiatement après le déploiement (gonflage) des coussins gonflables SRS, car ils peuvent être chauds.
- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Essuyez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.
- Si les parties renfermant les coussins gonflables SRS, telles que la garniture du volant et les garnitures de montants avant et arrière, sont abîmées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne disposez rien sur le siège du passager avant, comme par exemple un coussin. Cela aurait pour conséquence de répartir le poids du passager sur toute la surface du siège, ce qui empêche le capteur de détecter correctement le poids du passager. Il en résulte que les coussins gonflables avant SRS du passager avant risquent de ne pas se déployer en cas de collision.

AVERTISSEMENT

Modification et mise au rebut des éléments du système de coussins gonflables SRS

Consultez votre concessionnaire Toyota avant de mettre votre véhicule au rebut ou de procéder à l'une des modifications suivantes. Les coussins gonflables SRS peuvent être défaillants ou se déployer (se gonfler) accidentellement, provoquant la mort ou de graves blessures.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparation des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, démontage ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou de leur garniture, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou des rails latéraux de toit
- Réparations ou modifications des ailes avant, du pare-chocs avant ou des flancs de l’habitacle
- Installation d’un protège-calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.), de chasse-neiges, de treuils ou d'une galerie de pavillon
- Modifications du système de suspension du véhicule
- Installation d’appareils électroniques, tels qu’un émetteur/récepteur radio mobile ou un lecteur CD
- Aménagements de votre véhicule pour une personne atteinte d’un handicap physique

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 688
Alphabetical index 694

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine keys or mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 117)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 120)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 532)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 229)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 117, 150)

The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 126)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart key system)

- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 225)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 225)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 621)

The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 228)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 230)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 148)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 231)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way.
  (→P. 619)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 621)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 617)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 617)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is pulled from the engine switch. (→P. 226)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 231)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver’s seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 179)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart key system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 230)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 565)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 240)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 563, 572)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 82)

Vehicles without a smart key system:
To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position or start the engine.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle or the moon roof or panoramic moon roof open?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 572)

A warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed, refer to P. 563, 572.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 590)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 629)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C
Air conditioning filter 530
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 428
Front manual air conditioning system 422
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 438
Rear manual air conditioning system 435
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 298
Function 298
Warning light..... 564
Air conditioning filter 530
Air conditioning system
Air conditioning filter 530
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 428
Front manual air conditioning system 422
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 438
Rear manual air conditioning system 435
Airbags 40
Airbag operating conditions 48
Airbag precautions for your child..... 43
Airbag warning light 564
Correct driving posture 28
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 49
Curtain shield airbag precautions..... 46
Front passenger occupant classification system 53
General airbag precautions 43
Locations of airbags 40
Modification and disposal of airbags 47
Side airbag operating conditions 49
Side airbag precautions..... 43
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 49
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions..... 43
SRS airbags 40
Alarm 82
Alarm 82
Warning buzzer 563, 572
All-wheel drive system..... 297
Anchor brackets 65
Antennas (smart key system) 147

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 298
Function 298
Warning light 564
Armrest 463
Assist grips 464
Audio input 342
Audio system 338
Audio input 342
AUX port/ USB port 342
CD player 356
iPod 362
MP3/WMA disc 356
Optimal use 353
Portable music player 370
Radio 354
Steering wheel audio switch 341
USB memory 366
Automatic High Beam 246
Automatic light control system 241
Automatic transmission 234
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 617
S mode 236
AUX port 342
Auxiliary boxes 451, 454

B

Back door 129
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulb 539
Wattage 645
Battery 511
Battery checking 511
If the vehicle has discharged battery 621
Preparing and checking before winter 323
Warning light 563
Bluetooth®
Audio system 383
Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 371
Bottle holders 448
Brake
Fluid 641
Parking brake 240
Warning light 563
Brake assist 298
Break-in tips 193
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 96
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 313
Blind Spot Monitor function 317
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 320

C

Care..... 484, 487
Aluminum wheels..... 485
Exterior 484
Interior..... 487
Seat belts..... 488
Cargo hooks..... 453
CD player..... 356
Chains..... 325
Child restraint system..... 61
Booster seats, definition 62
Booster seats, installation..... 73
Convertible seats, definition 62
Convertible seats, installation 69
Front passenger occupant classification system..... 53
Infant seats, definition..... 62
Infant seats, installation 69
Installing CRS with LATCH anchors..... 67
Installing CRS with seat belts..... 69
Installing CRS with top tether strap 75
Child safety 60
Airbag precautions..... 43
Back door precautions..... 135
Battery precautions..... 512, 625
Child restraint system 61
Glass hatch precautions 144
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 36
Installing child restraints 65
Moon roof precautions..... 185
Panoramic moon roof precautions..... 190
Power window lock switch 179
Power window precautions... 181
Rear door child-protectors 126
Removed electronic key battery precautions..... 534
Seat belt extender precautions..... 39
Seat belt precautions..... 38
Seat heater precautions 441

Child-protectors **126**
Cleaning **484, 487**
Aluminum wheels 485
Exterior 484
Interior 487
Seat belts 488
Clock **457**
Coat hooks **464**
Compass **479**
Condenser **509**
Console box **447**
Conversation mirror **456**
Cooling system **508**
Engine overheating 626
Cruise control
Cruise control 261
Dynamic radar cruise control 266
Cup holders **449**
Curtain shield airbags **41**
Customizable features **662**

D

DAC (Downhill Assist Control system) **304**
Daytime running light system **242**
Deck board **454**
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 424, 430
Rear window 424, 430
Windshield 423, 430
Dimensions **632**
Dinghy towing **224**
Display
Drive information 97, 103
Dynamic radar cruise control 266
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 281
Multi-information display 97, 101
Warning message 572
Do-it-yourself maintenance **498**
Door lock
Doors 121
Smart key system 121
Wireless remote control 122

Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system..... 126
Back door..... 129
Door lock..... 121
Door windows 178
Open door warning buzzer ... 124
Open door warning light..... 565, 574
Outside rear view mirrors..... 176
Rear door child-protector 126
Side doors..... 121
Downhill assist control system (DAC)..... 304
Driver's seat position memory 164
Driving 192
Break-in tips..... 193
Correct driving posture 28
Procedures 192
Winter drive tips..... 323
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 266
Dynamic Torque Control AWD system 299

E

Eco Driving Indicator 107
EDR (Event data recorder)..... 10
Electric Power Steering (EPS) 299
Function..... 299
Warning light..... 564
Electronic key 114
Battery-saving function 149
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 618
Replacing the battery..... 532
Emergency flashers 554
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds..... 563
If a warning light turns on 563
If a warning message is displayed..... 572
If the battery is discharged ... 621
If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 618
If the engine will not start..... 615
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 617
If you have a flat tire 590
If you think something is wrong 561
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 629
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency... 555
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 557
If your vehicle overheats..... 626

Engine **635**
"ACC" position 225
Accessory mode 229
Compartment 503
Engine switch 225, 228
Hood 500
How to start the engine 225, 228
Identification number 634
If the engine will not start 615
Ignition switch (engine switch) 225, 228
Overheating 626
Engine coolant **508**
Capacity 638
Checking 508
Preparing and checking before winter 323
Engine coolant temperature gauge **94**
Engine immobilizer system **80**
Engine oil **505**
Capacity 636
Checking 505
Oil pressure warning light 563
Oil pressure warning message 579
Preparing and checking before winter 323
Engine switch **225, 228**
Enhanced VSC **298**
EPS (Electric Power Steering) **299**
Function 299
Warning light 564
Event data recorder (EDR) **10**

F

Flat tire **590**
Floor mats **26**
Fluid
Automatic transaxle 639
Brake 641
Washer 514
Fog lights **252**
Replacing light bulbs 539
Switch 252
Wattage 645
Front automatic air conditioning system **428**
Front door courtesy lights
Location 444
Wattage 645
Front fog lights **252**
Replacing light bulbs 539
Switch 252
Wattage 645
Front manual air conditioning system **422**
Front passenger occupant classification system **53**
Front personal lights **445**
Wattage 645
Front seats **155**
Adjustment 155
Cleaning 487
Correct driving posture 28
Driving position memory 164
Head restraints 168
Seat heaters 442
Seat position memory 164
Seat ventilators 442

Front side marker lights..... 241
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs..... 539
Wattage 645
Front turn signal lights 239
Replacing light bulbs..... 539
Turn signal lever 239
Wattage 645
Fuel 257
Capacity..... 635
Fuel gauge..... 94
Fuel pump shut off system.... 562
Information..... 646
Refueling..... 257
Type..... 257, 635
Warning light..... 565
Fuel consumption
Average fuel economy 97, 103
Current fuel consumption 97, 103
Fuel filler door..... 257
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened..... 259
Refueling..... 257
Fuel pump shut off system..... 562
Fuses 535

G

Garage door opener 466
Gauges 94
Glass hatch 142
Glove box 447
Grocery bag hooks..... 453

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* 371
Head restraints 168
Headlights 241
Automatic High Beam system..... 241
Light switch..... 241
Replacing light bulbs 539
Wattage 645
Heaters
Front automatic air conditioning system..... 428
Front manual air conditioning system..... 422
Heated steering wheel..... 442
Outside rear view mirrors 424, 430
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 438
Rear manual air conditioning system..... 435
Seat heaters 442
Hill-start assist control 298
Hood 500
Open..... 500
Hooks
Cargo hooks 453
Coat hooks 464
Grocery bag hooks 453
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 26
Horn 172

I

I/M test **497**
Identification **633**
Engine..... 634
Vehicle..... 633
Ignition switch (engine switch) **225, 228**
Illuminated entry system **445**
Immobilizer system **80**
Indicators **91**
Initialization
Maintenance 491
Moon roof..... 184
Panoramic moon roof 184
Power back door..... 135
Power windows..... 180
Tire pressure warning system 517
Inside rear view mirror **174**
Interior lights..... **444**
Switch 444
Wattage 645
Intuitive parking assist*

J

Jack
Positioning the jack..... 502
Vehicle-equipped jack..... 591
Jack handle **591**
Jam protection function
Moon roof..... 183
Panoramic moon roof 188
Power back door..... 134
Power windows..... 179

K

Keyless entry
Smart key system 121
Wireless remote control 122, 130
Keys **114**
Battery-saving function 149
Electronic key 114
Engine switch 225, 228
If the electronic key does not operate properly 618
If you lose your keys..... 117
Key number plate 114
Keyless entry 121, 130
Mechanical key..... 116
Replacing the battery..... 532
Warning buzzer 148
Wireless remote control key..... 115
Knee airbags **41**

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

L

Lane Departure Alert (LDA) 280
Language (multi-information display)..... 99, 104
LATCH anchors 67
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) 280
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever..... 500
Hood lock release lever 500
Shift lever..... 234
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever 172
Turn signal lever 239
Wiper lever..... 253, 255
License plate lights 241
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs..... 539
Wattage 645
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 539
Wattage 645
Lights
Automatic High Beam system 246
Fog light switch 252
Headlight switch..... 241
Illuminated entry system 445
Interior lights 444
Interior lights list..... 444
Luggage compartment light..... 133
Personal lights 445
Replacing light bulbs..... 539
Turn signal lever 239
Vanity lights 455
Wattage 645
Lock steering column 172
Luggage compartment light..... 133
Wattage 645

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance... 498
General maintenance 493
Maintenance data 632
Maintenance requirements 490
Malfunction indicator lamp..... 563
Master warning light 565
Meter..... 94
Indicators 91
Instrument panel light control 96
Meters..... 94
Multi-information display (with color display) 101
Multi-information display (with monochrome display)..... 97
Warning lights..... 89
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 174
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 424, 430
Outside rear view mirrors 176
Vanity mirrors 455
Moon roof..... 182
Door lock linked moon roof operation 183
Jam protection function 183
Operation..... 182

MP3 disc **356**
Multi-information display (with color display) **101**
Audio system-linked..... 101
Drive information..... 103
Dynamic radar cruise control..... 266
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 281
Navigation system-linked 101
Settings display..... 104
Switching the display 102
Warning message..... 572
Multi-information display (with monochrome display)..... **97**
Drive information..... 97
Settings display..... 99
Warning message..... 572

N

Navigation system*
Noise from under vehicle..... **8**

O

Odometer **94**
Off-road precautions..... **327**
Oil
Differential oil..... 640
Engine oil..... 636
Opener
Back door 130
Fuel filler door..... 259
Glass hatch..... 142
Hood 500
Outer foot lights **444**
Outside rear view mirrors..... **176**
Adjusting and folding 176
BSM (Blind spot monitor)..... 313
Mirror position memory..... 164
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 424, 430
Outside temperature display..... **458**
Overheating, Engine **626**

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

P

Panoramic moon roof 186
Jam protection function..... 188
Operation 186
Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist)*
Parking brake..... 240
Operation 240
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 577
Parking brake engaged warning message 577
Parking lights..... 241
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs..... 539
Wattage 645
PCS (Pre-Collision System)..... 306
Function 306
PCS OFF switch 307
Warning light..... 564
Personal lights..... 445
Wattage 645
Power back door..... 129
Power outlets 459
Power steering (Electric power steering) 299
Warning light..... 564
Power windows..... 178
Door lock linked window operation 180
Jam protection function..... 179
Operation 178
Window lock switch..... 179
Pre-Collision System (PCS) 306
Function 306
PCS OFF switch 307
Warning light..... 564

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control)..... 266
Radiator..... 509
Radio 354
Rear automatic air conditioning system..... 438
Rear manual air conditioning system..... 435
Rear personal lights..... 445
Wattage 645
Rear seat 157
Adjustment..... 157
Folding down 159, 161
Rear seat entertainment system*
Rear side marker lights..... 241
Light switch..... 241
Replacing light bulbs 539
Wattage 645
Rear sunshade..... 462
Rear turn signal lights 239
Replacing light bulbs 539
Turn signal lever 239
Wattage 645

Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror 174
Outside rear view mirrors..... 176
Rear view monitor system* 288
Rear window defogger..... 424, 430
Rear window wiper 255
Refueling 257
Capacity..... 635
Fuel types 257, 635
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened..... 259
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 259
Replacing
Electronic key battery 532
Fuses 535
Light bulbs 539
Tires..... 590
Wireless remote control battery 532
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners..... 674
Reset the maintenance data..... 491
Roof rails 204

S

Safety Connect 473
Seat belt reminder light 565
Seat belts 30
Adjusting the seat belt 33
Automatic Locking Retractor 35
Child restraint system installation 69
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt..... 488
Emergency Locking Retractor 35
How to wear your seat belt..... 28
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 36
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use..... 37
Reminder light and buzzer.... 565
Seat belt extender 36
Seat belt pretensioners..... 34
SRS warning light..... 564

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

Seat heaters 442
Seat position memory 164
Seat ventilators 442
Seating capacity 206
Seats 155, 157
Adjustment..... 155, 157
Adjustment precautions..... 156, 163
Child seats/child restraint system installation 65
Cleaning..... 488
Driving position memory 164
Head restraints 168
Properly sitting in the seat 28
Seat heaters 442
Seat position memory 164
Seat ventilators 442
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 243
Automatic High Beam system 251
Inside rear view mirror 175
Intuitive parking assist*
LDA (Lane Departure Alert)..... 280
Radar sensor 275, 307, 316
Shift lever 234
Automatic transmission 234
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 617
S mode 236
Shift lock system 617
Shopping bag hooks 453
Side airbags 41
Side marker lights 241
Light switch..... 241
Replacing light bulbs 539
Wattage 645
Side mirrors 176
Adjusting and folding 176
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 313
Mirror position memory..... 164
Side table 465
Side turn signal lights 239
Replacing light bulbs 552
Turn signal lever 239
Smart key system 147
Antenna location..... 147
Entry functions..... 121
Starting the engine 228
Warning message..... 587
Snow mode 235

Snow tires **326**
Spare tire **590**
Inflation pressure 642
Storage location 591
Spark plug **638**
Specifications **632**
Speech command system* **417**
Speedometer **94**
Steering lock
Column lock release 226, 231
Steering lock system warning message 587
Steering wheel **172**
Adjustment 172
Audio switches 341
Heated steering wheel 442
Stop/tail lights
Replacing light bulbs 539
Wattage 645
Storage feature **446**
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 629
Sun visors **455**
Sunshade
Panoramic roof 186
Rear 462
Roof 183
Switches
All-wheel drive lock switch 297
Audio remote control switches 341
Automatic High Beam switch 246
Back door opener switch 130
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) switch 313
Cruise control switch 261
Door lock switch 125
Driving position memory switches 164
Dynamic radar cruise control switch 266
Emergency flashers switch ... 554
Engine switch 225, 228
Fog light switch 252
Garage door opener switches 466
Heated steering wheel switch 442
Ignition switch 225, 228
Intuitive parking assist*
LDA (Lane Departure Alert) switch 281
Light switches 241

*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

Meter control switches 102
Moon roof switches 182
Outside rear view mirror switches 176
Panoramic moon roof switches 186
PCS OFF switch 307
Power back door main switch 132
Power back door opener and closer switch 129
Power door lock switch 125
Power window switch 178
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 424, 430
Rear window wiper and washer switch 255
Seat heater switches 442
Seat ventilator switches 442
“SNOW” button 235
“SOS” button 473
Talk switch 417
Telephone switches 397
Tire pressure warning reset switch 517
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button 266
VSC OFF switch 300
Window lock switch 179
Windshield wiper and washer switch 253

T

Tachometer 94
Tail lights 241
Light switch 241
Replacing light bulbs 539
Wattage 645
Talk switch 417
Telephone switches 397
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 82
Engine immobilizer system 80
Theft prevention labels 85
Tire inflation pressure 525
Maintenance data 642
Warning light 565
Tire information 649
Glossary 656
Size 652
Tire identification number 651
Uniform Tire Quality Grading 654
Tire pressure warning system 516
Function 516
Initializing 516
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 516
Registering ID codes 518
Tire pressure warning reset switch 517
Warning light 565

Tires **515**
Chains 325
Checking 515
If you have a flat tire 590
Inflation pressure 642
Information 649
Replacing 590
Rotating tires 515
Size 642
Snow tires 326
Spare tire 590
Tire pressure warning system 516
Warning light 565
Tools **591**
Top tether strap **75**
Towing
Dinghy towing 224
Emergency towing 557
Trailer towing 207
TRAC (Traction Control) **298**
Traction Control (TRAC) **298**
Trailer towing **207**
Transmission **234**
Automatic transmission 234
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 617
S mode 236
Turn signal lights **239**
Replacing light bulbs 539
Turn signal lever 239
Wattage 645

U

USB port **342**

V

Valet key **114**
Vanity lights **455**
Wattage 645
Vanity mirrors **455**
Vehicle data recordings **9**
Vehicle identification number **633**
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) **298**
Voice command system* **417**
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) **298**

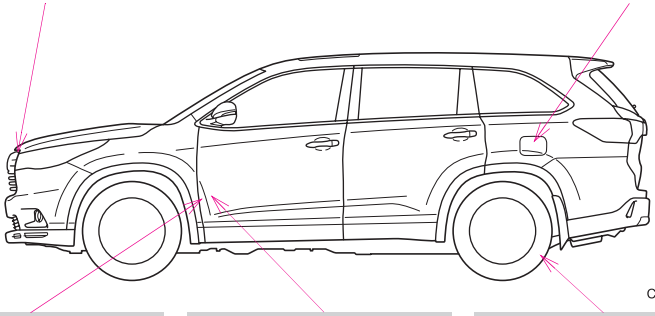
*: Refer to “Navigation and Multimedia System Owner’s Manual”

W

Warning buzzers
Brake system 563
Downshifting 237
Electric power steering system 564
Key reminder 586
Open back door 565
Open door 565
Open glass hatch 565
Open moon roof 565
Seat belt reminder 565
Warning lights 89
ABS 564
Brake system 563
Charging system 563
Electric power steering system 564
Low engine oil pressure 563
Low fuel level 565
Malfunction indicator lamp 563
Master warning light 565
Open back door 565
Open door 565
Open glass hatch 565
Open moon roof 565
Pre-collision system 564
Seat belt reminder light 565
Slip indicator 564
SRS 564
Tire pressure 565
Warning messages 572
Washer 253, 255
Checking 514
Preparing and checking before winter 323
Switch 253, 255
Washing and waxing 484
Weight
Cargo capacity 206
Load limits 206
Weights 632
Wheels 528
Replacing 528
Size 642
Window glasses 178
Window lock switch 179
Windows 178
Power windows 178
Rear window defogger 424, 430
Windshield wiper de-icer 424, 431
Windshield wipers 253, 255
Intermittent wiper 253
Winter driving tips 323
Wireless remote control key 115
Battery-saving function 149
Locking/Unlocking 122, 130
Replacing the battery 532
WMA disc 356

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Fuel filler door
P. 500	P. 259



Hood lock release lever	Fuel filler door opener	Tire inflation pressure
P. 500	P. 259	P. 642

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	19.2 gal. (72.5 L, 15.9 Imp. gal.)	
Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only	P. 257, 635
Cold tire inflation pressure		P. 642
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P. 636
Engine oil type	“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent	P. 636

L U-7

Publication No.OM48A12U
Part No.01999-48A12
Printed in Japan 01-1312-00 Ⓒ
ハイランダー（北米U）